This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

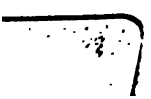
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
3 3433 04298 4504
JFC 74-1999
Lacroze, Jean Cornand de
Historical grammar; or A chronological a



A

HISTORICAL GRAMMAR;

OR A

CHRONOLOGICAL ABRIDGMENT

OF

UNIVERSAL HISTORY.

TO WHICH IS ADDED, AN

ABRIDGED CHRONOLOGY

OF THE MOST REMARKABLE

DISCOVERIES AND INVENTIONS

RELATIVE TO THE

ARTS AND SCIENCES, &c.

Designed principally for the use of Schools and Academies.

Translated, by LUCY PEACOCK, *from the 7th edition of the French of* LA CROZE. *Revised, Corrected, and greatly Enlarged,*

BY CALEB BINGHAM, A. M.
Author of the Columbian Orator, American Preceptor, &c.

[*Published according to Act of Congress.*]

BOSTON:
PRINTED BY *DAVID CARLISLE*,
For CALEB BINGHAM, No. 44, Cornhill.

1802.

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR LENOX & TILDEN
FOUNDATIONS

THE TRANSLATOR's PREFACE.

A PERUSAL of La Croze's Chronological Abridgment, in the original language, induced the tranſlator to believe that it would prove a uſeful acquiſition to the Engliſh Seminary. In hiſtorical reading, repeated interrogatories are neceſſary to excite recollection and preſerve unbroken that regular ſeries which ſhould be formed in the mind. Much may be done in this way by the well informed tutor, who, in the quiet retreat of a private family, has leiſure to watch the gradual progreſs of the pupil, and, as occaſion ſhall require, to ſupply all that is wanting from his own ſtore. But in large ſeminaries, where the number of pupils is multiplied, and an extenſive field of inſtruction uſually embraced, the labour of the tutor muſt be abridged; and here works in the form of queſtion and anſwer ſeem peculiarly *advantageous.*

The diviſion of the preſent abridgment by periods, epochs, and centuries, exempts it from the charge of a disjointed chronology, which has been conſidered as an objection to works written in this form. It exhibits a regular chronological ſeries from the creation to the preſent time, and the Tranſlator preſumes may be uſed with advantage, as preparatory to more extenſive reading; as a memento of knowledge previouſly attained, or as a guide to that arrangement, without which a peruſal of the moſt voluminous works will tend only to perplex and miſlead. Works of this kind cannot properly be conſidered in any other light than as elementary; the information they contain comprehends little more than names and dates; and if the labour of the pupil be ſuppoſed to end here, his hiſtorical acquiſitions will prove of ſmall importance; but though not competent to form the judgment, they are uſeful to exerciſe the memory.

An author * to whom the preſent age is highly indebted, ſpeaking of education in general, thus expreſſes himſelf: "Let but a ſolid foundation be laid, of thoſe elemental parts

* Dr. Aikin.

of learning which employ the memory when that is the only faculty in full vigour, and it is immaterial how ſlight is the ſuperſtructure firſt erected. I would wiſh it rather to reſemble the ſcaffolding of a great building than the finiſhed model of a ſmall one.

The number of editions this work has paſſed through is a ſufficient teſtimony of the approbation with which it has been received on the Continent. Many additions have been made ſince its firſt publication. The Tranſlator has only to expreſs her wiſh, that the work, in its Engliſh dreſs, may equal the idea ſhe has formed of its utility.

JFC
74-1995

CONTENTS.

Page.

General Principles of Hiſtory 9

PART I.

FIRST PERIOD.

From the Creation of the World to the Deluge, 1656 Years - - - 13

SECOND PERIOD.

From the Deluge to the Calling of Abraham, 366 Years - - - 13

THIRD PERIOD.

From the Calling of Abraham to the Law given by Moſes, 431 Years - - - 14

FOURTH PERIOD.

From the Law given by Moſes to the taking of Troy, 347 Years - - - 15

FIFTH PERIOD.

From the taking of Troy to the building of the Temple of Jeruſalem by Solomon, 192 Years 17

SIXTH PERIOD.

From the building of the Temple of Jeruſalem to the Foundation of Rome, 239 Years - 18

SEVENTH PERIOD.

From the Foundation of Rome till the beginning of the Reign of Cyrus, 192 Years - 22

EIGHTH PERIOD.

From Cyrus, firſt King of the Perſians, to the Birth of Jeſus Chriſt, 560 Years - - 27

PART II.

Diviſions - - - - 52

FIRST PERIOD.

From the Birth of Jeſus Chriſt to the Converſion of Conſtantine, 312 Years - - 53

Century I. - - - ibid.

Century II. - - - 61

Page.
Century III. - - - 67
Century IV. - - - 78

SECOND PERIOD.

From the Converſion of Conſtantine to the Coronation of Charlemagne, 488 Years - 80
Century V. - - - 86
Century VI. - - - 95
Century VII. - - - 100

PART III.

Century VIII. - - - 105

THIRD PERIOD.

From the Coronation of Charlemagne to the Reign of Henry the Fowler, 120 Years - 111
Century IX. - - - *ibid.*
Century X. - - - 115

FOURTH PERIOD.

From the Reign of Henry the Fowler to the Election of Rodolphus, Count of Hapſburg, 363 Years - - - 116
Century XI. - - - 120
Century XII. - - - 125
Century XIII. - - - 129

FIFTH PERIOD.

From the Election of Rodolphus, Count of Hapſburg, to Frederick I. Elector of Brandenburg, 144 Years - - - 133
Century XIV. - - - 135
Century XV. - - - 140

SIXTH PERIOD.

From Frederick I. Elector of Brandenburg, to the Peace of Teſchen, concluded May 13, 1779, 362 Years - - - 141
Century XVI. - - - 151
Century XVII. - - - 162
Century XVIII. - - - 171
Abridged Chronology of Diſcoveries, &c. - 187
Eminent and Remarkable Perſons - - 208

INTRODUCTION.

GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF HISTORY.

Q. WHAT is hiſtory ?

A. A recital of what has occurred ſince the creation of the world.

Q. What is neceſſary to the ſtudy of hiſtory ?

A. A knowledge of geography, which teaches the ſituation of the places in which the events happened, and alſo of chronology, which is the ſcience of time.

Q. How is hiſtory divided ?

A. Into *ſacred* and *profane*. The firſt is contained in the Old and New Teſtament, and the laſt in all other records of antiquity.

Q. How is ſacred hiſtory divided ?

A. Into three parts. The diſpenſation of the law of nature, extending from Adam to Moſes; the diſpenſation of the written law, from Moſes to our Lord Jeſus Chriſt; and the diſpenſation of grace, which comprehends the time from the eſtabliſhment of the goſpel.

Q. How is profane hiſtory divided ?

A. Generally into three great intervals ; obſcure or uncertain time ; fabulous or heroical time, and hiſtorical time.

Q. What is meant by obſcure or uncertain time ?

A. That which elapſed from the creation of the *world to the origin* of the Grecian fables, or to the del-

uge, which happened in the days of Ogyges, King of Athens. As hiſtory has left us in great ignorance of this remote period, it is on that account called obſcure and uncertain.

Q. What is meant by fabulous time?

A. That which elapſed from the deluge of Ogyges to the eſtabliſhment of the Olympic Games. It is called fabulous or heroical, becauſe the heroes and demi gods of the Greeks are pretended to have lived during this period.

Q. What is meant by hiſtorical time?

A. That which extends from the Olympic Games, when hiſtory began to be more authentic, to the preſent time.

Q. Are there not other diviſions neceſſary to the ſtudy of univerſal hiſtory?

A. Thoſe by epochas and periods are the moſt convenient, and the moſt generally uſed.

Q. What is an epocha?

A. An epocha is ſome remarkable event, made uſe of to fix the order of time, and to aſſiſt the memory.

Q. What is a period?

A. The ſucceſſion of events from one epocha to another.

Q. How are theſe epochas and periods diſpoſed?

A. The order is entirely arbitrary. It will be ſufficient here to enumerate eight from the creation of the world to the birth of Jeſus Chriſt.

Q. Name the epochas?

A. I. The deluge. II. The calling of Abraham. III. The law given by Moſes. IV. The taking of Troy by the Greeks. V. The building of the Temple of Jeruſalem by Solomon. VI. The foundation of Rome. VII. Cyrus, King of Perſia. VIII. The birth of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

Q. What are the periods?

Years.

A. The firſt is from the creation of the world to the deluge, about - - 1656

The ſecond from the deluge to the calling of Abraham - - - 366

The third from the calling of Abraham to the law given by Moſes - - - 431

The fourth from the law given by Moſes to the taking of Troy - - - 347

The fifth from the taking of Troy to the building of the Temple of Jeruſalem by Solomon 192

The ſixth from the building of the Temple of Jeruſalem to the foundation of Rome - 239

The ſeventh from the foundation of Rome to the beginning of the reign of Cyrus, the firſt King of Perſia - - - 192

The eighth from Cyrus to the birth of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt - - - 560

Q. Is not the duration of the world divided alſo into four great monarchies?

A. Yes; it is an ancient diviſion, and not without its uſe.

Q. Which are thoſe monarchies?

A. The Aſſyrian, the Perſian, the Grecian, and the Roman.

Q. What is a monarchy?

A. A ſtate governed, according to its laws, by one individual.

Q. How are the other forms of government called?

A. That where the people have the legiſlative power, and where the executive power of the laws is confided to magiſtrates, is called *democracy*; and that where the governing power is in the hands of the nobles, as at Venice, before the late revolution, bears the name of *ariſtocracy*.

Q. Are the four of which you have juſt ſpoken the *only great monarchies* of antiquity?

A. By no means. Hiſtory acquaints us with others which were not leſs conſiderable.

Q. Name ſome of them?

A. The Egyptian was of very great extent. The Chineſe is one of the moſt ancient. The Parthian for a long time made head againſt the Romans; and *Gengiſkan*, the conquering Tartar, in the thirteenth century eſtabliſhed the moſt extenſive empire in the known world.

Q. How far did it extend?

A. From China to Hungary; but its duration was ſhort.

HISTORICAL GRAMMAR.

FIRST PERIOD.

FROM THE CREATION OF THE WORLD TO THE DELUGE. 1656 YEARS.

Q. WHENCE do we acquire a knowledge of the events of this period?

A. They are contained in the first chapters of the Book of Geneſis.

Q. What are the events there recorded?

A. The creation of the world; the fall of Adam and Eve; the murder of Abel by Cain, his brother; Enoch tranſlated to Heaven, on account of his piety; the corruption of mankind, and the deluge announced to Noah, twenty five years before it happened.

SECOND PERIOD.

FROM THE DELUGE TO THE CALLING OF ABRAHAM. 366 YEARS.

Q. What are the events of this period?

A. The Deluge; the building of the Tower of Babel, and the foundation of the Aſſyrian empire by Nimrod. The *kingdom* of Egypt was alſo, it appears by *holy writ, founded* in this period.

Q. What was the name of the firſt king of Egypt?

A. He was called *Menes*, and was, it is conjectured, Miſraïm, the ſon of *Ham*, one of the ſons of Noah.

Q. What other events occur in this period?

A. The conſtruction of the Egyptian Pyramids, which are reckoned among the ſeven wonders of the world, and are the only remains of thoſe wonders that ſtill exiſt.

Q. What other empire flouriſhed in this period?

A. The empire of China, which, by a long ſucceſſion of kings, has been preſerved till the preſent day; and contains, according to the opinion of ſome judicious writers, at leaſt one third of all the inhabitants on the globe.

Q. Who was its founder?

A. He was called *Fohi**.

Q. Was idolatry eſtabliſhed during this period?

A. The children of Noah, in the beginning of it, preſerved the worſhip of the true God; but afterwards the morals of men became altogether corrupt, and ſuperſtition introduced idolatry.

THIRD PERIOD.

FROM THE CALLING OF ABRAHAM TO THE LAW GIVEN BY MOSES.—431 YEARS.

Q. Why did God call Abraham?

A. To preſerve him and his deſcendants from the idolatry that was univerſally diffuſed throughout the world.

Q. What were the remarkable events that occurred during this period?

A. The birth of *Iſhmael*, from whom deſcend the people called Arabs; that of Iſaac, Jacob, and Eſau, with ſeveral other remarkable events recorded in the holy Scriptures; ſuch as the ſelling of Joſeph by his brethren; the removal of Jacob into Egypt; the perſecution of the Iſraelites under Pharaoh, and their retreat out of Egypt.

* *The Chineſe reckon much earlier, and pretend to have exiſted, not only antecedent to* the deluge, but even to the creation; nothing *certain, however,* appears in their annals till the time of Fohi.

Q. Did no remarkable events occur during this period in profane Hiſtory?

A. Yes; Inachus arrived in Peloponneſus, now called the Morea, where he founded the kingdom of Argos.

Q. From what country did *Inachus* come?

A. It is thought he came from Phenicia, the people of, that country being the firſt who practiſed navigation, and eſtabliſhed colonies in diſtant countries.

Q. What other events happened in profane Hiſtory?

A. The deluge of *Ogyges* in Attica, and that of *Deucalion* in Theſſaly.

Q. Are theſe deluges conſidered as true events?

A. Yes; ſo far as relates to the ſimple facts; but with each, eſpecially with the laſt, ſeveral circumſtances are blended, borrowed from the univerſal deluge, beſide many abſurd fables without foundation.

FOURTH PERIOD.

FROM THE LAW GIVEN BY MOSES TO THE TAKING OF TROY.—347 YEARS.

Q. What form of government did God eſtabliſh by Moſes in the deſert.

A. It was a government of a very peculiar nature. God was himſelf the king of his people: this form of government is therefore called Theocracy, or the empire of God.

Q. Who conducted the people of God into the holy land?

A. *Joſhua*, the ſucceſſor of Moſes, who divided Paleſtine among the twelve tribes, and died twelve years after.

Q. How were his ſucceſſors called?

A. They were called Judges, a name common to the magiſtrates of the Jews, till the time of Saul, who was their firſt king.

Q. What kingdoms were founded during this period?

A. Thoſe of Thebes, Aſſyria, Troy, and Peloponneſus.

Q. Who founded the kingdom of Thebes?

A. Cadmus, a Phenician, whoſe hiſtory is much obſcured by the fictions of the poets. He is ſaid to have been the firſt who brought letters into Greece.

Q. Who was the founder of the Aſſyrian empire?

A. *Belus*; to whom ſucceeded *Ninus*, who founded the city of Nineveh, and was huſband to the celebrated Queen *Semiramis*.

Q. Who founded the kingdom of Troy?

A. *Dardanus*, a Phrygian; his ſucceſſor was *Troas*, to whom ſucceeded *Aſſaracus*; and next *Laomedon*, the father of *Priam*, under whoſe reign the Greeks took Troy.

Q. What was the cauſe of the ſiege of this city?

A. The flight of *Helen*, the wife of *Menelaus*, King of Sparta, with *Paris*, the ſon of *Priam*.

Q. Who was the chief of the Grecian army during this expedition?

A. *Agamemnon*, the brother of *Menelaus*, and king of Mycenæ.

Q. Who founded the kingdom of Athens?

A. *Cecrops*, an Egyptian, who ſettled there at the head of a colony of his own nation.

Q. What other events relate to this period?

A. Several, as well in ſacred as in profane Hiſtory.

Q. Repeat thoſe that relate to ſacred Hiſtory.

A. They are contained in the Book of Joſhua, and alſo in that of Judges, from *Othniel* to *Jephthah*.

Q. What are the events relative to profane Hiſtory?

A. They belong chiefly to mythology. The principal are the birth and life of Hercules, who was born at Thebes, and was the ſon of *Alcmene*, the wife of Amphytrion; and the expedition of the Argonauts, at the head of which was *Jaſon*. The hiſtory, or rather the fable, at large, is to be found in Ovid's Metamorphoſes.

Q. Are theſe all the events that relate to this period?

A. One ſtill remains, which is much celebrated in antiquity: the hiſtory of *Œdipus*, king of Thebes, and of his two ſons, Eteocles and Polynices.

FIFTH PERIOD.

FROM THE TAKING OF TROY TO THE BUILDING OF THE TEMPLE OF JERUSALEM BY SOLOMON.—192 YEARS.

Q. How many years did the ſiege of Troy continue?

A. It continued ten years, at the end of which it was taken and razed to the foundation.

Q. What became of the Trojan princes?

A. Thoſe who ſurvived the ſiege, as Hector and Paris, the ſons of Priam, were partly maſſacred, and partly carried into captivity.

Q. Did none eſcape?

A. Two only are mentioned: *Antenor*, who is ſuppoſed to be the founder of the city of Padua; and *Eneas*, who went into Italy, and married *Lavinia*, the daughter of king *Latinus*.

Q. Who was *Eneas*?

A. He was the ſon of *Anchiſes*, the brother of king Priam, and, according to the fables of the poets, of the goddeſs Venus.

Q. Had he any children?

A. He had a ſon named *Aſcanius*, who founded the city and kingdom of *Alba Longa*, in the territory of Latium.

Q. In what ſituation were the affairs of Greece at this time?

A. A great revolution had taken place in Peloponneſus. The former kings, as *Agamemnon* and *Menelaus*, were of the race of *Pelops*, a Phrygian, the ſon of Tantalus, who, having ſettled in the Peninſula, gave it the name of Peloponneſus, which ſignifies the Iſle of Pelops. To theſe princes ſucceeded the *Heraclidæ*, or deſcendants of Hercules, who founded the kingdoms of Lacedæmon and Corinth.

Q. Did the kingdom of Athens continue to exiſt?

A. It ended in this period; the laſt king was Codrus, *who, for the preſervation of his country, voluntarily devoted himſelf to death.*

Q. What were the conſequences of this event?

A. The two ſons of *Codrus*, diſputing for the crown, the Athenians, to avoid ſimilar differences, aboliſhed the regal dignity, and elected magiſtrates, whoſe power was indeed for life, but dependent on the people: they were called Archons, a word which ſignifies princes or lords.

Q. Did the Greeks effect nothing more during this period?

A. They ſent colonies into Aſia Minor, where they founded ſeveral cities, the moſt celebrated among which were Epheſus, Smyrna, Cumæ, and Phocis.

Q. What are the events of ſacred Hiſtory?

A. The end of the magiſtracy of the Judges, which had continued from Jephthah to Saul, who was ſucceeded by David.

SIXTH PERIOD.

FROM THE BUILDING OF THE TEMPLE OF JERUSALEM TO THE FOUNDATION OF ROME.—239 YEARS.

Q. At what time was the Temple of Jeruſalem built?

A. It was built nine hundred and ninety two years before the birth of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and in the year of the world two thouſand nine hundred and ninety two.

Q. Why did not David build the Temple of Jeruſalem?

A. God forbade him, becauſe he had ſhed human blood; and *Solomon*, his ſon, who was a pacific prince, was choſen to undertake and execute this great work.

Q. What remarkable events happened during the reign of *Solomon*?

A. Three may be eſpecially enumerated. Firſt, the wiſdom beſtowed by God upon that prince, at his own *requeſt*. *Secondly*, the worſhip of God eſtabliſhed in a *fixed place*. *Thirdly*, the removal of the ark of the covenant *into the* Temple; and laſtly, the riches and power

of Solomon, who conſiderably increaſed the glory of the kingdom of Iſrael.

Q. Who were the kings with whom *Solomon* had tranſactions?

A. The Sciptures only mention the kings of Egypt and Tyre, and the queen of Sheba.

Q. Who was the king of Egypt?

A. He is called in the ſacred volumes *Pharaoh*, a name common to the kings of Egypt; and it is added, that Solomon married one of his daughters.

Q. By what name is the king of Tyre diſtinguiſhed?

A. He is called *Hiram*, and we are told that he lived in ſtrict amity with Solomon, whom he ſupplied with materials and workmen to build the temple of Jeruſalem.

Q. What account is given of the queen of Sheba?

A. The ſacred writings do not mention her name, but the ancient annals of Ethiopia inform us that ſhe was called *Makeda*. She came with a grand retinue to Jeruſalem, attracted by the fame of Solomon; and returned into her own country, filled with admiration of his wiſdom and magnificence, ſaying that the half was not told her.

Q. In what part of the world did this princeſs reign?

A. In Arabia Felix, where the kingdom of Sheba or Saba is ſituated. The hiſtory of that country aſſerts that the queen had a ſon by Solomon.

Q. But is it not extraordinary that the reputation of Solomon ſhould reach a country ſo remote?

A. It is probable that the queen gained her information from the ſhips which this prince, in conjunction with *Hiram*, king of Tyre, ſent to Ophir in ſearch of gold and other precious things.

Q. What courſe did theſe veſſels take?

A. They departed from the port of *Aſiongæber*, on the Northern coaſt of the Red Sea, and ſailing Southward, coaſted Arabia Felix till they came to the Strait, which is now called Babel-Mandeb.

Q. Where is the country of Ophir ſituated?

A. It is ſuppoſed to be that which is now called the kingdom of Sofala on the Eaſtern coaſt of Africa.

Q. On what is this opinion founded?

A. On the quantity of gold which is ſtill found in thoſe diſtricts, and on the magnificent ruins which the natives call the works of Solomon.

Q. Does profane Hiſtory make mention of any perſon who appears to have been a cotemporary with Solomon?

A. It is thought that the poet *Homer* lived in Greece during his reign.

Q. Who was *Homer?*

A. He is better known by his writings than by his perſon or country, with both of which we are but little acquainted.

Q. What are the writings to which you allude?

A. Two incomparable poems written in Greek. The firſt, the *Iliad*, which contains a poetical deſcription of the Trojan war; and the ſecond, the *Odyſſey*, in which is deſcribed the return of Ulyſſes into the Iſle of Ithaca, his native country, after the taking of Troy*.

Q. Was the reign of Solomon as glorious towards the concluſion, as it was at the beginning?

A. By no means; he fell into the moſt ſhameful exceſſes and criminal idolatry; of which there is reaſon to preſume, by his writings, he repented before his death, though the ſacred volumes are ſilent on the ſubject.

Q. Who was his ſucceſſor?

A. His ſon Rehoboam, who, having imprudently preferred the advice of inexperienced young men to the more ſalutary counſels of age, loſt the half of his kingdom, which revolted from him.

Q. Who was the author of this revolt?

A. *Jeroboam*, the ſon of Nebat, who drew ten tribes of Iſrael to his party, and who, to prevent the Jews adoring God at Jeruſalem, ſet up two golden calves, which he obliged the ten revolted tribes to acknowledge as the object of their worſhip.

Q. Did this diviſion ſubſiſt long?

A. Till the Jews were carried captive into Babylon, there were kings of Jeruſalem over the tribes of Judah and Benjamin; and alſo other kings at Samaria, over the ten Schiſmatic tribes.

* *Theſe poems are beautifully tranſlated into Engliſh by Mr. Pope.*

Q. Did the kings of Tyre exiſt any length of time?

A. They exiſted till the deſtruction of their city by *Nebuchadnezzar*; and till the time of *Abia*, grandſon of Solomon, and ſon of Rehoboam, king of Judah; or, according to others, till the time of Joram, king of Iſrael. Among the kings of Tyre was one known in hiſtory by the name of *Pygmalion*.

Q. Does any remarkable event preſerve the memory of this prince?

A. Yes; the foundation of Carthage by *Dido*, a Tyrian princeſs, who, flying from the cruelty of Pygmalion, her brother, went into Africa with a numerous train, and there founded that great city, near three hundred years after the taking of Troy*.

Q. Are there no events in the hiſtory of Greece which may be conſidered as belonging to this period?

A. Among a variety of others, two are particularly memorable: the change effected at Lacedæmon by the laws of Lycurgus, and the foundation of the kingdom of Macedon, by *Caranus*, a deſcendant of Hercules, and a native of Argos.

Q. Did theſe events happen preciſely at the ſame time?

A. No; an interval of ſeventy years elapſed between them. *Lycurgus*, the Spartan lawgiver, flouriſhed eight hundred and eighty four years before Chriſt; and *Caranus* founded the kingdom of Macedon eight hundred and fourteen years before the ſame æra.

Q. Was there no other empire founded during this period?

A. The empire of the Medes was founded by *Deioces*, and ſubſiſted till *Cyrus*, who ſubdued not only the Medes, but all the other Eaſtern ſtates.

Q. Had the Greeks, during this time, any method of fixing the dates of their hiſtory by epochas and periods?

* Virgil, who, among the Latin poets, holds the ſame rank as Homer among the Greek, has embelliſhed his celebrated poem of the Eneid by repreſenting Dido as cotemporary with Eneas, though a long interval muſt have elapſed from the time of the Trojan hero to the days of that princeſs.

A. Till the period of which we are now ſpeaking, it does not appear that they had; but ſeven hundred and ſeventy ſix years before the birth of our Lord, they inſtituted a famous ſolemnity, which they afterwards made uſe of to compute the number of their years, and to date the events of their hiſtory.

Q. What was this ſolemnity?

A. The *Olympic Games*, which were celebrated every fifth year at Olympia in Elis, a ſmall province of Peloponneſus, with the univerſal concurrence of all Greece.

Q. Deſcribe theſe Games.

A. They conſiſted in various exerciſes of the mental and bodily powers. The victors were publicly crowned, an honor which gained them particular privileges during life.

Q. How did the Greeks compute the number of their years by the Olympic Games?

A. They gave the name of *Olympiad* to four entire years, which elapſed from one ſolemnity to another, and referred the events, firſt to the Olympiad, and ſecondly to the current year of the ſame Olympiad.

Q. Explain this more clearly by ſome examples?

A. I will take two from the period in which we now are. About the ſecond year of the ſecond Olympiad, the Greeks ſent colonies into Sicily, conducted by *Archias*, a Corinthian, who built the city of Syracuſe. The fourth year of the fifth Olympiad, the Athenians decreed that the Archons, who, from the death of Codrus, had held their office for life, ſhould reſign it at the end of ten years*.

SEVENTH PERIOD.

FROM THE FOUNDATION OF ROME TO THE BEGINNING OF THE REIGN OF CYRUS.—192 YEARS.

Q. At what time was the city of Rome founded?

A. At the beginning of the third year of the fifth O-

* *Rollin's Ancient* Hiſtory begins at this time.

lympiad, in the year of the world three thouſand two hundred and thirty one, and ſeven hundred and fifty-three years before the birth of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

Q. Who was the founder of that city?

A. *Romulus*, the grandſon of Numitor, king of Alba Longa, by his daughter *Rhea Sylvia*, a veſtal. His father was apparently a ſtranger; and the Romans, to conceal the ignominy of their hero's birth, invented the ſtory that he was the ſon of the god Mars.

Q. Had not *Romulus* a twin brother?

A. Yes; he had one, named *Remus*, whom he killed with his own hand.

Q. What was the cauſe of his committing ſo great a crime?

A. His brother in deriſion leaped over the ditch which was dug for the foundation of the city walls.

Q. Who were the firſt inhabitants of Rome?

A. Criminals, outlaws, and fugitive ſlaves, to whom Romulus offered an aſylum in order to people it.

Q. Had they no women among them?

A. No; the Sabines, their neighbours, whoſe daughters they aſked in marriage, refuſed them with contempt.

Q. What was the conſequence of their refuſal?

A. *Romulus* diſſembled his reſentment, and ſome time after, celebrated games, to which they invited the Sabine ladies; they ran thither in crowds with their daughters, who were immediately ſeized and forcibly carried away to Rome, where they became the wives of the ſubjects of Romulus.

Q. This no doubt produced a war?

A. It did; but of no long continuance, from the prudence of the Roman women, who reconciled their fathers and huſbands by their entreaties, and prevailed on them to become one nation.

Q. How many years did *Romulus* reign, and who was his ſucceſſor?

A. He reigned thirty eight years, and was ſucceeded by *Numa Pompilius*, a Sabine, born in the city of Cures.

Q. What was the character of theſe princes?

A. *Romulus was* enterpriſing and warlike; Numa *pacific, religious, and a* wiſe politician.

Q. In what ſtate were the affairs of the Jews at this time?

A. About the twentieth year of Rome, Hezekiah began to reign at Jeruſalem; and in the ſeventh year of his reign, *Salmanaſar*, king of Aſſyria, took the city of Samaria, and carried *Hoſhea*, king of Iſrael, and the ten Schiſmatic tribes, into captivity.

Q. Did the kingdom of Judah ſtill ſubſiſt?

A. Yes; and a ſhort time after the taking of Samaria, *Senacherib*, king of Aſſyria, entered Judea with that immenſe army which was miraculouſly defeated by an Angel.

Q. Let us now return to the Romans. How long did *Numa Pompilius* reign?

A. He reigned forty three years, and was ſucceeded by *Tullus Hoſtilius*, who reigned twenty three.

Q. You have in the preceding period ſpoken of the empire of the Medes; in what manner was it founded?

A. *Arbaces*, a Median Lord, having revolted from *Sardanapalus*, king of Aſſyria, a weak and effeminate prince, whom he reduced to the neceſſity of putting a period to his exiſtence, the Medes threw off the yoke of the Aſſyrians, and aſſerted their independence.

Q. Did Arbaces bear the name of king?

A. No; the Medes having for ſome time enjoyed their liberty, elected for their king a Lord, named *Deioces*, whoſe poſterity preſerved that rank till the time of Cyrus, king of Perſia.

Q. How were the affairs of Greece at this period?

A. In the ſixty ſeventh year of Rome, the office of Archon at Athens became annual, and continued ſo till the fall of that Republic.

Q. Did the Lacedæmonians continue to obſerve the laws of Lycurgus?

A. Yes; and as their form of government was wholly military, they had frequent wars with the other cities of Greece.

Q. In what particular conteſts were they engaged at this time?

A. *They* had a long war with the Meſſenians, their neighbours, and after a ſiege of ten years, took their city.

Q. What became of the Meſſenians?

A. Thoſe who eſcaped the cruelty of the Lacedæmonians ſailed into Sicily, where they rendered themſelves maſters of a city called Zanclea, to which they gave the name of Meſſina, in honor of their native country.

Q. Who was the fourth king of Rome?

A. *Ancus Martius*, who ſucceeded *Tullus Hoſtilius*, and began to reign one hundred and fifteen years after the foundation of Rome. He died after a reign of twenty four years.

Q. Did no illuſtrious characters exiſt among the Greeks?

A. The ſeven Sages of Greece are placed in this period.

Q. Does hiſtory acquaint us with their names?

A. Yes. 1. Solon, the Legiſlator of Athens. 2. Thales, of Meletus. 3. Periander, king of Corinth. 4. Pittacus, king of Mitylene. 5. Bias, a Prienian. 6. Chilo, the Lacedæmonian. 7. Cleobulus, the Indian.

Q. In what did the wiſdom of theſe Sages conſiſt?

A. In a ſtrict obſervance of the precepts of natural and moral law.

Q. Who were the ſucceſſors of *Deioces*, the firſt king of the Medes?

A. Media had only four kings, who followed in hereditary ſucceſſion during the ſpace of one hundred and fifty years.

Q. Who were they?

A. *Deioces*, who reigned fifty three years; *Phraotes*, who reigned twenty two; Cyaxares, who reigned forty; and Aſtyages, grandfather, by the mother, to Cyrus, who reigned thirty five years.

Q. Did no other empire flouriſh in the Eaſt at this time?

A. That of the Babylonians was very powerful, and *Nebuchadnezzar*, the ſon of *Nabopolaſſar*, king of Babylon, made great conqueſts, among which are comprifed thoſe of Jeruſalem and of Paleſtine.

Q. At what time did the conqueſt of Jeruſalem and the deſtruction of the Temple happen?

A. *About one* hundred and ſixty years after the

foundation of Rome, and five hundred and eighty years before the birth of Jeſus Chriſt.

Q. Who reigned at this time in Rome?

A. Tarquin I. the fifth king of the Romans. He reigned thirty eight years.

Q. Of what family was Tarquin?

A. He was of Greek extraction, the ſon of a Corinthian, named *Demaratus*, who took refuge at Tarquinii, in Tuſcany, from the perſecution of *Cypſelus*, tyrant of Corinth.

Q. What was the end of Tarquin?

A. At the age of eighty four he was aſſaſſinated by two peaſants, inſtigated by the children of *Ancus Martius*.

Q. What motive prompted them to ſo execrable a deed?

A. The hatred they had conceived to the king, from the idea that he poſſeſſed a crown which by right belonged to them.

Q. Who was his ſucceſſor?

A. *Servius Tullius*, who had been brought up by *Tanaquil*, the wife of Tarquin, whoſe daughter he married.

Q. What were Nebuchadnezzar's moſt conſiderable conqueſts, excluſive of thoſe of Syria and Paleſtine?

A. He ſubdued Egypt and rendered it tributary.

Q. Who was his ſucceſſor?

A. His ſon, *Evilmerodach*, who reigned only three years.

Q. Did the kingdom of Babylon maintain its power after the death of *Nebuchadnezzar?*

A. No; the ſucceeding princes, little known in hiſtory, effected nothing memorable; and Cyrus, the founder of the great Perſian monarchy, a ſhort time after, ſubdued the Babylonians.

Q. How did Cyrus take Babylon?

A. He turned the courſe of the river Tygris, which ran through the city, and marched his army under the walls, in its channel. This happened the ſame night that the MENE TEKEL was written upon the wall.

Q. Was there not another kingdom of ſome importance *at this time in* Aſia Minor?

A. Yes; *Cræſus*, king of Lydia, the richeſt prince of his time, reigned in the city of Sardis, the capital of his kingdom.

Q. Had he any perſons of celebrity among the number of his courtiers?

A. Not only *Æſop*, the Phrygian, author of the Fables which have immortalized his name; but all the principal men of Greece made their court to Crœſus on account of his riches and liberality.

Q. Did any Athenian of note viſit his court?

A. Yes; *Solon*, the celebrated Legiſlator; but he did not obtain the king's favor.

Q. How ſo?

A. Becauſe he deſpiſed his riches, and told him, that ſuch was the uncertainty of all human enjoyments, that no one could be eſteemed happy before his death.

Q. *Solon* then did not viſit Sardis from any intereſted views?

A. By no means; he abſented himſelf from Athens, becauſe that city, to which he had given very wiſe and ſalutary laws, groaned under the oppreſſion of *Piſiſtratus*, who had uſurped a tyrannic authority.

Q. Did *Piſiſtratus* preſerve his authority long?

A. He reigned ſixteen years, and left the crown to his ſons, who had not, however, abilities to preſerve it.

EIGHTH PERIOD.

FROM CYRUS, THE FIRST KING OF THE PERSIANS, TO THE BIRTH OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST.—560 YEARS.

Q. Who was Cyrus?

A. The ſon of a Perſian Lord, named *Cambyſes*, and of *Manaana*, the daughter of *Aſtyages*, the laſt king of the Medes.

Q. By what means did he transfer the ſovereignty of the Medes to the Perſians?

A. He revolted from his grandfather *Aſtyages*, and vanquiſhed him.

Q. What were his conqueſts?

A. He firſt vanquiſhed *Cræſus*, king of Lydia, afterwards the Babylonians and Aſſyrians; and by his victories founded the monarchy of the Perſians, which was of very great extent.

Q. What religion did he profeſs?

A. By the partiality he entertained for the Jews, and the teſtimony which God gives him in the Prophet Iſaiah, it appears that he feared the God of Iſrael.

Q. In what did he ſhow his partiality for the Jews?

A. In permitting them to return to Jeruſalem, under the conduct of *Zerubabel* and *Jeſhua*, the ſon of *Joſadak*, their High Prieſt.

Q. What was the conſequence of this permiſſion?

A. Two years after their return, *Zerubabel* laid the foundation of the Temple, and erected an altar to God; but the building of the Temple was impeded by the oppoſition and calumnies of the Samaritans.

Q. What teſtimony does God give Cyrus in the Prophet Iſaiah?

A. At the concluſion of the forty fourth, and at the beginning of the forty fifth chapter of that Prophet, God mentions him by name, two hundred and twenty years before he was born; and beſtows on him the glorious titles of his Shepherd and his Anointed.

Q. What king reigned at Rome in the days of Cyrus?

A. *Tarquin* the Proud, who obtained the crown by one crime, and loſt it by another. The firſt was the murder of *Servius Tullius*, his father in law; and the ſecond, was, the injury done to *Lucretia*, a Roman Lady, by his ſon *Sextus Tarquinius*.

Q. What was the end of *Cyrus*?

A. It is ſaid, that having reigned thirty years, he imprudently made war on the Scythians, and was killed in an engagement with an army commanded by *Thomyris*, queen of the Maſſagetæ, a Scythian nation.

Q. Is it certain that *Cyrus* loſt his life in this manner?

A. No; for ſome ancient authors, among whom is *Xenophon*, affirm that he died a natural death, at an advanced age.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. His ſon, *Cambyſes*, a cruel and ſanguinary prince, who reigned only ſeven years and five months.

Q. Where did he die?

A. In Egypt, whither he had led an army againſt *Pſammenitas*, who had revolted from him.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. One of the magi, named *Smerdis*, who affirmed he was the brother of *Cambyſes*, and reigned ſeven months under that pretence.

Q. What gave riſe to this deception?

A. *Cambyſes* had a brother, whom, through jealouſy, he had cauſed to be murdered. As his death had been kept ſecret, *Smerdis*, who in perſon reſembled him, eaſily impoſed upon the multitude.

Q. By whom was this fraud diſcovered?

A. By ſeven Satraps or Perſian Lords, who, being acquainted with the death of the young prince, conſpired againſt the impoſtor and killed him in his palace.

Q. Who reigned after Smerdis?

A. *Darius*, the ſon of *Hyſtaſpes*, one of the ſeven confederate Lords; who is called alſo in ſcripture Ahaſuerus.

Q. How came he to be preferred before the reſt?

A. Independent of the rights of birth, which were on his ſide, as he was of the royal family of Perſia, he obtained the crown by virtue of an agreement that the Perſian Lords entered into among themſelves.

Q. What was that agreement?

A. As the Perſians at that time adored the Sun, the ſeven Satraps reſolved, that he whoſe horſe, when they were all aſſembled, ſhould neigh firſt at the riſing of the Sun, ſhould be acknowledged king. The ſervant of Darius contrived to ſet his maſter's horſe to neighing, by which means he obtained the crown.

Q. Did *Darius* do any thing in favor of the Jews?

A. Yes; he permitted them to build their Temple, which was finiſhed in the eighth year of his reign.

Q. What was tranſacting in Greece during this time?

A. The *fourth* year of the reign of Cambyſes, five *hundred and* twenty ſeven years before the Chriſtian æra.

Piſiſtratus, the tyrant of Athens, dying, Hippias, his eldeſt ſon, ſucceeded him, and reigned eighteen years, at the end of which he was driven from the throne by the people of Athens, who regained their liberty.

Q. Had Darius any war to ſuſtain at the beginning of his reign?

A. The Babylonians revolted, but he ſubdued them by the aſſiſtance of his general *Zopyrus*, who contrived and executed an artful ſtratagem, which, though applauded by the ancients, cannot be juſtified on the principles of equity.

Q. What was that ſtratagem?

A. He cut off his own noſe and ears, and went over to the enemy; pretending that Darius had mutilated him; and by that mean gained the confidence of the Babylonians, and betrayed them to his king.

Q. Let us now reſume the hiſtory of Rome. What happened after Tarquin was driven from that city?

A. The Romans aboliſhed the regal dignity, and inſtituted two annual conſuls, the firſt of which were *Lucius Junius Brutus*, and *Lucius Tarquinus Collatinus*. It muſt, however, be obſerved, that the latter, a ſhort time after, was obliged to renounce his office on account of his being of the family of the Tarquins; and that another conſul, named *Paulus Valerius*, was ſubſtituted in his room.

Q. What became of Tarquin the Proud after he was driven from Rome?

A. He made ſeveral fruitleſs attempts to recover his former dignity. *Porſenna*, king of the Etrurians, not only aſſiſted him with troops, but commanded them in perſon; all, however, was not able to ſurmount the firmneſs of the Romans, who valiantly ſuſtained the war, and obliged Porſenna and Tarquin to retire.

Q. Did any perſon of note flouriſh in Greece at this time?

A. *Pythagoras*, a Grecian philoſopher, born in the Iſle of Samos, came into Italy and taught his philoſophy at Crotona in the reign of Tarquin the Proud.

Q. What were the principles of his philoſophy?

A. Among thoſe which antiquity has preſerved, ſome are *truly* abſurd: for example, the metempſychoſis, or

tranſmigration of ſouls, from which he drew the neceſſary inference, that we ſhould abſtain from all animal food.

Q. Was *Pythagoras* the only philoſopher who lived in this period.

A. Two are mentioned, equally celebrated and ſingular: *Heraclitus* of Epheſus, and *Democritus* of Abdere.

Q. In what did their celebrity and ſingularity conſiſt?

A. *Heraclitus* made every thing a ſubject for lamentation, and *Democritus* for mirth; ſo that they might truly be called the weeping and laughing philoſophers.

Q. Whence did this difference ariſe?

A. From the ſame cauſe: Heraclitus wept at the follies of mankind, and Democritus laughed at them.

Q. What were the wars of Darius after the conqueſt of Babylon?

A. He led an army againſt the Scythians, but the greater part of it was deſtroyed; and undertook a war againſt the Greeks, in which he acquired ſtill leſs glory.

Q. What were the motives that induced Darius to make war upon the Greeks?

A. *Hippias*, tyrant of Athens, had fled to his court, and importuned him inceſſantly to reeſtabliſh him on the throne. Independent of this, Megabazes, one of Darius's Satraps, making war upon the Greeks of Aſia Minor, was frequently defeated by the Athenians, who aſſiſted them. This inſult, added to the entreaties of *Hippias*, determined *Darius* to ſend an army into Greece, which he did, commanded by Datis.

Q. Was the Perſian army ſufficiently powerful to undertake the conqueſt of Greece?

A. Yes; if the troops that compoſed it had been as valiant as they were numerous; but the Greeks exceeding them both in courage and conduct, the army of Datis, which was compoſed of, at leaſt, a hundred thouſand men, and ſome ſay three times that number, was defeated in the plains of Marathon, near Athens, by the Grecian army, which conſiſted of only ten thouſand, commanded by *Miltiades*, the Athenian.

Q. *How did* Darius receive the news of this defeat?

A. *His* mortification was ſo ſevere, that it coſt him

his life, while he was preparing to head a ſecond expedition againſt the Greeks.

Q. In what ſtate were the affairs of Greece during the reign of Darius?

A. The Greeks were making a great progreſs in the fine arts, eſpecially at Athens, where Tragedy was invented and carried to perfection by *Eſchylus* and *Sophocles*.

Q. Are the productions of theſe poets ſtill extant?

A. Yes; ſome of them: as alſo thoſe of *Euripides*, who lived ſome years after *Sophocles*. Theſe are the authors whom our great modern poets have choſen as models to fix the rules of the drama.

Q. Does the Roman hiſtory furniſh us with any thing remarkable?

A. After the expulſion of the kings, the republic, which was in its infancy, had but petty wars to ſuſtain againſt its neighbours.

Q. What was the expedition of *Corialanus?*

A. *Caius Marcius Coriolanus*, having been unjuſtly baniſhed by the Romans, his fellow citizens, was highly incenſed, and withdrew into the country of the Volſcii, the declared enemies of Rome. The command of the Volſcian army being given him, he beſieged Rome, and would have taken it had he not been moved by the entreaties of his mother and wife, who prevailed on him to raiſe the ſiege and retire.

Q. Who was the ſucceſſor of *Darius*, the third king of Perſia?

A. *Xerxes*, his ſon, who reigned twenty years, and who, the fourth year of his reign, proſecuted againſt the Greeks the war his father had begun.

Q. Can you give me a detail of this war, and of the ſucceſs which attended it?

A. The army of *Xerxes* conſiſted of above eight hundred thouſand men, independent of the troops that were on board more than one thouſand and two hundred veſſels, which he had at ſea; containing in all, as ſome ſay, more than three million fighting men. This immenſe army paſſed from Aſia into Europe by a bridge of boats, which *Xerxes* cauſed to be formed over the Helleſpont. To ſhorten the paſſage of his fleet, he cut through the

Iſthmus that joins Mount Athos to the continent, and made a canal by which the veſſels paſſed.

Q. Did Xerxes diſcover great pride at the head of this vaſt army?

A. Yes; he is ſaid to have chaſtiſed the ſea with a hundred ſtripes, for breaking down his bridge by its waves. He wept, however, in viewing his army from an eminence, to think they would all be dead in one hundred years.

Q. Theſe great exploits were no doubt followed by ſome ſignal victories over the Greeks?

A. By no means; never was expedition more unfortunate. *Themiſtocles*, general of the Athenians, defeated the Perſian fleet near Salamis; and the year following the land army, headed by *Mardonius*, who, at the battle of Marathon, was a commander for Darius, was entirely routed near the city of Platæa in Bœotia.

Q. Who gave this army the firſt check?

A. Leonidas, with three hundred Spartans, withſtood the whole army, at the ſtraits of Thermopylæ, who fought till they were all ſlain but one man, whoſe own mother diſowned him for turning his back upon the enemy.

Q. At what time did theſe great events happen?

A. In the year of the world, three thouſand and five hundred, the two hundred and ſeventieth after the foundation of Rome, and four hundred and eighty four years before Chriſt.

Q. Were there any celebrated authors at this time?

A. Yes; *Herodotus* of Halicarnaſſus is particularly deſerving of remembrance: he compoſed a Univerſal Hiſtory, which was received with ſuch applauſe, that the name of *the Nine Muſes* was unanimouſly given to the nine books into which it is divided.

Q. Who ſucceeded *Xerxes* in the throne of Perſia?

A. *Artaxerxes Longimanus*, his ſon, who reigned forty years.

Q. Did Xerxes die a natural death?

A. No; he was killed by Artabanus, an Hyrcanian, who, having afterwards wounded and attempted to kill *Artaxerxes*, received the puniſhment due to his crime.

Q. Recount any remarkable events that happened in the reign of *Artaxerxes*.

A. *Themiſtocles*, the Athenian general, being baniſhed from his country by the envy of his fellow citizens, took refuge with this king, who, forgetting the enmity that had exiſted between his father and the Athenian, loaded him with riches and honors.

Q. How were the people of God ſituated at this time?

A. As all the Eaſtern nations obeyed the king of Perſia, the Jews were compriſed in that number. They enjoyed tranquillity during the reign of *Artaxerxes*, who permitted them to rebuild the walls of Jeruſalem, notwithſtanding the oppoſition of their enemies, the Samaritans, the Ammonites, and the Arabs.

Q. Did the Romans make any great figure in the world at this time?

A. No; their power was very limited, and their ſtate continually diſturbed by diviſions between the nobles and the people.

Q. What do you mean by the nobles?

A. They conſiſted of the families of the patricians, who lived with ſuch ſimplicity, that they themſelves guided the plough, and cultivated their own lands.

Q. Who was taken from his plough, and made dictator?

A. *Cincinnatus*, who defeated the enemies of his country, renounced all the honors beſtowed upon him, and returned again to his farm in fourteen days from his appointment.

Q. By what laws were the Romans governed at this time?

A. Till the year of Rome three hundred, they had no other than thoſe inſtituted by *Numa Pompilius* and their other kings; but at this time five commiſſions were ſent into Greece to bring from thence the laws of that country, and particularly thoſe of *Solon*.

Q. What uſe did they make of theſe laws?

A. They ſelected from them ſuch as appeared to be adapted to the conſtitution of the republic, and cauſed them to be engraved on twelve brazen tables: they were

then poſted up in the moſt conſpicuous part of the city, and the firſt day of every month were read before a general aſſembly of the people.

Q. Were not new magiſtrates appointed for the inſtitution and preſervation of theſe laws?

A. Yes; the office of conſul was aboliſhed, and all authority committed to magiſtrates, who were called decemviri.

Q. Did this magiſtracy continue long?

A. Rather more than two years.

Q. What was the cauſe of its ſhort duration?

A. The tyranny of the magiſtrates. One of them, *Appius Claudius*, becoming paſſionately in love with a young girl, named Virginia, ſeized her under the falſe pretence that ſhe was his ſlave; and her father, as the only means of preſerving her honor and freedom, ſtabbed her with his own hand.

Q. What conſequences followed this deſperate action?

A. The people took up arms, with *Virginius*, the father of Virginia, at their head, depoſed the decemviri, and reeſtabliſhed the conſuls and tribunes of the people.

Q. What do you mean by tribunes?

A. They were magiſtrates, which the people had elected as a check upon the too great authority of the nobles.

Q. Did peace reign among the Greeks at this time?

A. No; they were engaged in ſeveral wars againſt *Artaxerxes*, in which the advantage was on their ſide. They had alſo civil wars among themſelves, the principal of which was that between the Athenians and the Lacedæmonians, who were never cordial friends, on account of the different form of their government.

Q. Were there any men of note at this time in Greece?

A. Yes, many; the principal were, *Pericles*, the Athenian general, and the philoſopher *Socrates*, the greateſt character Greece ever produced.

Q. In what did the merit of this philoſopher principally *conſiſt?*

A. In recalling men from vain and frivolous purſuits to the knowledge of themſelves, and to the ſtudy of virtue.

Q. Had he many diſciples?

A. He had a great number during his life, and ſtill more after his death.

Q. Who were the moſt illuſtrious?

A. Not to ſpeak of *Alcibiades*, whoſe conduct did no honor to the doctrines of his maſter, among his auditors were *Xenophon*, and *Plato*, who have in writing tranſmitted to poſterity the excellent inſtructions they received from him.

Q. What was the end of *Socrates?*

A. He was condemned to death by his fellow citizens, at the inſtigation of two villains, who brought againſt him an accuſation of introducing the worſhip of ſtrange gods, and of corrupting the youth of the city by his doctrines. He died with the greateſt compoſure of mind, giving out his ſalutary inſtructions, till his laſt breath.

Q. Did not the Athenians afterwards acknowledge their injuſtice towards him?

A. They not only acknowledged it, but baniſhed his accuſers, and erected ſtatues in honor of him.

Q. Did the Perſian empire continue to flouriſh?

A. Yes; though it had loſt much of its authority in Aſia Minor by the victories obtained by the Greeks. Theſe loſſes happened in the reign of *Artaxerxes Longimanus*, who, as before obſerved, reigned forty years.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. Xerxes II. who, after a reign of only two months, was ſucceeded by his brother *Sogdianus*, who reigned only ſeven. Neither of theſe princes effected any thing memorable.

Q. By whom were they ſucceeded?

A. By *Darius Nothus*, who filled the throne nineteen years.

Q. Among the diſciples of *Socrates*, you named *Alcibiades*; give me an idea of his character.

A. He was a young Athenian, of noble birth and *fine talents*, but diſſipated and intriguing: he ſometimes *bore arms in* defence of his country, and ſometimes a-

gainſt it. Having purchaſed a beautiful dog, at an enormous price, he cut off his tail; for the ſole purpoſe, as he ſaid, of turning the diſcourſe of people from himſelf to his dog. From his imprudent conduct, he at length came to an untimely end.

Q. Did not *Dionyſius*, tyrant of Sicily, live at this time?

A. Yes; he was a valiant, but cruel prince, who made war on the Carthaginians, and obtained ſeveral victories over them.

Q. What was the principal exploit of Dionyſius?

A. His victory over the Carthaginians, who, after ſeveral engagements in which they had been victorious, had rendered themſelves maſters of Sicily.

Q. Who ſucceeded *Darius Nothus?*

A. *Artaxerxes*, his ſon, the tenth king of the Perſians. He reigned forty years, and was ſurnamed *Mnemon* on account of his excellent memory.

Q. Did the animoſity between the Athenians and Lacedæmonians ſtill ſubſiſt?

A. It was at this time at its higheſt pitch, and the Athenians were at length obliged to yield to the ſuperior force of their enemy. *Lyſander*, the Lacedæmonian general, having taken the city of Athens, changed the government, and, depriving the people of all authority, put it into the hands of thirty of his own creatures, who, on account of the cruelty with which they exerciſed their power, were ſtyled the *thirty tyrants.*

Q. Did they exerciſe their tyranny long?

A. During three years, at the end of which *Thraſybulus*, an Athenian, at the head of a ſmall party, drove out the *thirty tyrants*, and reeſtabliſhed the democracy.

Q. What is the name given to the war between the Athenians and the Lacedæmonians, and how long did it continue?

A. It is called the Peloponneſian war, and continued twenty ſeven years. *Thucydides* has written the hiſtory of it. It was in the laſt year of this war that the city of Athens was taken by *Lyſander.*

Q. Did *Artaxerxes Mnemon* peaceably enjoy the empire *left him by his father?*

A. The beginning of his reign was diſturbed by a war undertaken againſt him by the *younger Cyrus*, his brother, whom *Darius Nothus*, had, before his death, made ſatrap of Aſia Minor.

Q. Recount ſome of the circumſtances of this war.

A. *Cyrus* had in his army thirteen thouſand Greek auxiliary troops, commanded by *Clearchus* the Lacedæmonian, and would infallibly have vanquiſhed his brother, had not his temerity occaſioned his deſtruction.

Q. How did this happen?

A. In the heat of the engagement between the two armies, the young prince imprudently ruſhed forward into the midſt of his enemies, and was killed; when his army, till then victorious, having loſt its chief, was thrown into diſorder and routed.

Q. What became of the Greek auxiliaries?

A. The ten thouſand that remained ſet themſelves in a poſture of defence, and reſolved never to ſurrender to the Perſians. *Clearchus*, having loſt his life by the perfidy of Artaxerxes' general, *Xenophon*, the diſciple of *Socrates*, took the command of the troops, and conducted them in ſafety through many barbarous nations, from the Euphrates to the Euxine ſea, and from thence into Greece.

Q. Who has written the hiſtory of this expedition?

A. *Xenophon* himſelf, who was no leſs excellent as a hiſtorian, than great as a general.

Q. What other illuſtrious men flouriſhed in Greece at this time?

A. One of the moſt celebrated was *Ageſilaus*, king of Lacedæmon, who poſſeſſed many virtues and great qualities. His life is written by *Xenophon*.

Q. In what ſtate were the Romans at this time?

A. Great changes had taken place in their affairs. The Gauls, after having defeated the Roman army, took and pillaged the city of Rome. The capitol alone withſtood their aſſaults, and *Camillus*, whom the Romans had before ſent into exile, returning at the head of an army, *drove them* out of Rome.

Q. At what time did this important event happen?

A. Three hundred and ſixty four years after the foun-

dation of Rome, and three hundred and ninety, before the birth of Chriſt.

Q. What remarkable occurrences took place in Greece at this time?

A. The Lacedæmonians, who had rendered themſelves formidable to all Greece, were reduced to the laſt extremity, and wholly fallen from their antient glory.

Q. What was the cauſe of their decline?

A. Their pride and arrogance, which rendered them odious to all Greece. *Epaminondas*, general of the Thebans, who had till now been oppreſſed by the Lacedæmonians, revolted, defeated them in ſeveral engagements, and thenceforth put it out of their power to oppreſs their neighbours.

Q. Who ſucceeded *Artaxerxes Mnemon?*

A. Ochus, the eleventh king of Perſia, who reigned twenty ſix years. His government was by no means tranquil; ſeveral ſatraps revolted from him, and the Egyptians, who, from the time of Cambyſes, had been ſubject to the Perſians, elected a king of their own nation, though he retained the dignity but a very ſhort time.

Q. Did the Grecian ſtates enjoy tranquillity after the depreſſion of the Lacedæmonians?

A. No; they brought on their ruin by their perpetual diſſentions and inteſtine wars.

Q. Who took advantage of theſe diſſentions?

A. Philip, king of Macedonia, the father of *Alexander* the Great. This prince raiſed himſelf to a high pitch of power, for which he was even more indebted to his addreſs than to his valour. His power became ſo formidable, that he in ſome meaſure gave law to all Greece.

Q. Which among the Grecian ſtates made the ſtrongeſt oppoſition to him?

A. The Athenians, who, animated by the orator *Demoſthenes*, exerted their utmoſt efforts to check the growing power of the Macedonians. Philip uſed to ſay, that he feared the orations of Demoſthenes more than all the Grecian fleets and armies.

Q. Did *Dionyſius* the tyrant ſtill reign in Syracuſe?

A. No; his ſon, who bore the ſame name, had ſucceeded *him*, but loſt the royal dignity after enjoying it

thirty eight years. *Dion*, a diſciple and friend of *Plato*, the philoſopher, gave liberty to Syracuſe, and that part of Sicily that was dependant on it, three hundred and fifty ſeven years before Chriſt.

Q. Did *Dionyſius* return any more to Syracuſe?

A. He repoſſeſſed himſelf of it ten years after, but was again driven out by *Timoleon*.

Q. What became of him afterwards?

A. He retired to Corinth, where he was reduced to the neceſſity of keeping a ſchool for his livelihood.

Q. At what time was *Alexander the Great* born?

A. Three hundred and fifty five years before Chriſt, on the ſame night that the Temple of Diana at Epheſus was burned by *Eroſtratus*.

Q. Who was his mother?

A. *Olympias*, the daughter of Neoptolemus, king of Epirus.

Q. Who ſucceeded *Ochus*, king of Perſia?

A. *Arſes*, his ſon, who reigned only four years.

Q. Did this prince die a natural death?

A. No; one of his pages, named *Bargoas*, who had riſen to great power in the Perſian court, and who had killed *Ochus*, and raiſed his ſon *Arſes* to the throne, poiſoned *Arſes* in his turn, and placed the crown on the head of *Darius Codomanus*, the thirteenth and laſt king of Perſia.

Q. Did the perfidy of this wretch go unpuniſhed?

A. No; he underwent the puniſhment due to his crimes; for attempting to poiſon Darius alſo, that prince, aware of his deſign, obliged him to drink the poiſon he had prepared for his maſter.

Q. How many years did *Philip*, king of Macedon, reign?

A. Twenty four; at the end of which he was ſtabbed by a man, named *Pauſanias*, as he was celebrating the nuptials of his daughter *Cleopatra* with *Alexander*, king of Epirus.

Q. What were the firſt exploits of *Alexander*, king of Macedon, the ſon and ſucceſſor of Philip?

A. Having firſt got himſelf elected by the Greeks *commander in chief* of the army deſtined againſt the Perſians, he marched againſt the Thebans, who had revolted

from him while he was on an expedition againſt the Thracians, took their city, and razed it to the very foundations, ſparing only the houſes of the poet *Pindar*, and the Theban general *Epaminondas*.

Q. At what time did he begin the war againſt Perſia?

A. About four hundred and twenty two years after the foundation of Rome, and three hundred and thirty two before Chriſt.

Q. Give a ſketch of the life and conqueſts of *Alexander* the Great.

A. He three times defeated the innumerable armies of *Darius*. Firſt at the river Granicus, and then at Cilicia, after which he took and deſtroyed the city of Tyre. After taking Tyre, it is ſaid, he determined to deſtroy Jeruſalem; but was prevented by the high prieſt, who marched at the head of a proceſſion, without the walls, to meet him, and that Alexander was ſo ſtruck at the name of GOD on his mitre, that he deſiſted from his purpoſe. The laſt victory which he gained at Arbela was deciſive. *Darius*, being totally defeated, fled, and was killed by *Beſſus*, ſatrap of Bactria.

Q. Did *Alexander* make a generous uſe of his victory?

A. With reſpect to the perſon and family of Darius, he could not act more nobly: he not only revenged the death of that unfortunate prince, but treated his mother, wife, and daughters with the higheſt reſpect, preſerving to them all the prerogatives of royalty.

Q. Did the wars of *Alexander* finiſh with the conqueſt of Perſia?

A. No; he carried the war into India, where he defeated *Porus* in a pitched battle, after which he reſtored him his dominions, ſatisfied with the glory of the expedition; for which purpoſe alone he undertook it.

Q. What became of *Alexander* after his return from the Indies?

A. He fixed the ſeat of empire at Babylon, where he died, through hard drinking, in the twelfth year of his reign, and the thirty ſecond of his age. Alexander well deſerved the anſwer given him by the pirate, of whom he

demanded to know by what right he infeſted the ſeas; "The ſame which you have to infeſt the whole world. I am called a robber, becauſe I have but one ſmall ſhip; while you are called a conqueror, becauſe you command great fleets and armies."

Q. Who was his ſucceſſor?

A. As he did not name one before his death, his generals divided into ſeveral factions, which having mutually deſtroyed each other, ended in two powerful kingdoms*; that of Syria, founded by *Seleucus Nicator*; and that of Egypt, the firſt king of which was *Ptolemy*, ſon of *Lagus*.

Q. What happened in Greece during this time?

A. After the death of *Alexander*, the Greeks exerted their utmoſt efforts to regain their liberty; but their mutual diſſentions prevented their ſucceſs. *Ariſtotle*, the celebrated philoſopher and preceptor of Alexander the Great, died a ſhort time after his pupil, at the age of ſixty three.

Q. What other great men lived at this time?

A. Alexander, king of Epirus, uncle by the mother's ſide to Alexander the Great. This prince, having led an army into Italy againſt the Romans, obſerved, that he fought with men, while his nephew was fighting with an army of women, alluding to the effeminacy of the Perſians. Nor ought we to omit *Agathocles*, the ſon of a potter, of the city of *Rhegio*; who, by his valour, made himſelf maſter of the city of Syracuſe, and became king of all Sicily.

Q. How were the Jews governed?

A. They lived peaceably under *Alexander the Great*, and *Seleucus*, king of Syria; and were granted divers priviledges by Ptolemy, king of Egypt. Their high prieſt was, at this time, the firſt magiſtrate.

* To theſe may be added two others, though of leſs extent and ſhorter duration, *Thrace* and *Macedon*. The firſt, which in the final diviſion fell to the ſhare of *Lyſimachus*, comprehended the northern part of Aſia Minor, and afterwards formed ſeveral diſtinct kingdoms; each of which, either by conqueſt or bequeſt, fell under the power of the Romans. The laſt, which included all the Grecian *provinces*, was ſeized by *Caſſander*, and maintained its independence *till the time of Perſeus*, who was ſubdued by the Romans.

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE.

Q. What was the fate of Egypt after the death of *Alexander the Great?*

A. It has already been ſaid, that *Ptolemy*, the ſon of *Lagus*, was its firſt king. All his ſucceſſors bore the ſame name till *Cleopatra*, under whom Egypt became a province of the Roman empire.

Q. How many years did *Ptolemy*, the ſon of Lagus, reign, and who ſucceeded him?

A. He reigned twenty nine years, and was ſurnamed *Stoter*, that is to ſay, Saviour. His ſon, *Ptolemy Philadelphus*, ſucceeded him; and reigned thirty eight years.

Q. Was the reign of *Ptolemy Philadelphus* remarkable for any great event?

A. It was in the time of this prince, and, it is thought, by his orders, that the Old Teſtament was tranſlated into Greek, in the city of Alexandria, which was then the capital of the empire.

Q. Is this tranſlation ſtill extant?

A. Yes; it is that called *Septuagint*, becauſe tranſlated by the labours of ſeventy different perſons; and is frequently referred to by the ſacred authors of the New Teſtament.

Q. Were the Romans at this time engaged in any war?

A. Yes; againſt *Pyrrhus*, king of Epirus, one of the greateſt generals of antiquity.

Q. What was the origin of this war?

A. The Romans having declared war againſt the inhabitants of Tarentum, from whom they had received ſome inſults, the latter being defeated by the Romans, ſolicited the aid of *Pyrrhus*; who marched into Italy with a numerous army, in which was a conſiderable number of elephants.

Q. Did *Pyrrhus* gain any advantage over the Romans?

A. He defeated them in almoſt every engagement; but theſe victories coſt him ſo many men, that finding his army much weakened, he thought it prudent to return by ſea into his own country.

Q. Did he make any further attempts upon Italy?

A. He returned after an expedition into Sicily againſt

the Carthaginians; but had ſcarcely landed before he was defeated in an engagement with the Romans, who obliged him to retire.

Q. What became of him afterwards?

A. He engaged in many other wars. At length, having beſieged the city of Argos, and entered it with his troops, as he was paſſing through a narrow ſtreet, a woman, from the top of a houſe, threw a tyle upon his head and killed him.

Q. In what other wars were the Romans engaged?

A. Their firſt war was the Carthaginian, otherwiſe the firſt *Punic* war. This alſo originated with the inhabitants of Tarentum, who ſolicited, and received aid of the Carthaginians againſt the Romans.

Q. How long did this war continue?

A. Twenty four years: during which, the advantage was ſometimes on one ſide, ſometimes on the other.

Q. At what time did it begin?

A. Four hundred and ninety years after the building of Rome, and two hundred and ſixty four before Chriſt.

Q. Did no remarkable event happen during this war?

A. None is more deſerving of mention than the conduct of *Attilius Regulus*, general of the Roman army; who, having been taken in Africa by the Carthaginians, and ſent to Rome to propoſe an accommodation and an exchange of priſoners, diſſuaded the Senate from a compliance, which he thought injurious to his country, and returned to Carthage agreeably to his engagements, though he was ſenſible the Carthaginians would put him to a cruel death. Which immediately took place.

Q. How did the Romans proceed after the firſt Punic war?

A. Having made peace with the Carthaginians, they began to poliſh their manners by cultivating polite literature and the fine arts. Tragedy and comedy were introduced at Rome, in imitation of the Greeks, but in theſe early times exhibited much of ancient barbarity.

Q. Was the peace which the Romans made with the *Carthaginians* of long duration?

A. *It laſted* only twenty four years; and was ſuc-

ceeded by the ſecond Punic war, which continued ſeventeen.

Q. What was its origin?

A. The ambition of the Carthaginians, and in particular of *Hannibal*, the ſon of *Hamilcar*; who, thirſting for fame, at a time of profound peace, beſieged Saguntum, a city in alliance with the Romans. After this, penetrating into Italy, he gained great victories there over the Romans; which, however, his imprudence in the end rendered of no advantage to his country.

Q. What was the concluſion of this war?

A. *Scipio*, ſurnamed *Africanus*, led the Roman army into Africa, which obliged the Carthaginians to recall *Hannibal* with his troops. Afterwards, having defeated the Carthaginians, he obliged them to make a diſgraceful peace, and to baniſh *Hannibal* from their country.

Q. Were the Jews in a ſtate of tranquillity at this time?

A. No; the kings of Syria began to perſecute them on account of their religion.

Q. Which were the moſt powerful and conſiderable monarchs?

A. The kings of Egypt, thoſe of Syria, and thoſe of Macedonia. The empire of the *Parthians* was founded at this period by *Arſaces*, who threw off the yoke of the Syrians, and gave name to all his ſucceſſors, who are after him called *Arſacidæ*.

Q. Did all theſe kings withſtand the power of the Romans?

A. No; they were ſubdued one after another, the Parthians excepted, who were never conquered by the Romans.

Q. In what other wars were the Romans engaged?

A. During the ſecond Punic war they attacked Sicily, where *Marcus Marcellus* took the city of Syracuſe, after a ſiege of three years. The famous mathematician, *Archimedes*, was killed at the taking of this city, by a ſoldier, who ſtabbed him, at the very moment when he was exulting in his good fortune, at having ſolved an important problem.

Q. Did not the Macedonian war break out at this time?

A. Yes; immediately after the ſecond Punic war: it was occaſioned by the imprudent conduct of *Philip*, king of Macedon, who, during that war, had formed a ſecret alliance with *Hannibal*, and had beſides this given offence to the Romans on ſeveral occaſions.

Q. What was the iſſue of it?

A. *Philip* was ſeveral times defeated, and, at the end of five years, was obliged to accept a peace upon diſgraceful terms, and to ſend his eldeſt ſon *Demetrius* as a hoſtage to Rome.

Q. What became of *Hannibal* during theſe tranſactions.

A. He had taken refuge with *Antiochus*, king of Syria; who was at this time preparing to undertake a war againſt the Romans.

Q. Was this war really undertaken?

A. Yes; to the great detriment of *Antiochus*, who was entirely defeated by *Lucius Scipio*, on this account ſurnamed *Aſiaticus*. *Antiochus*, reduced to the neceſſity of ſoliciting a peace, obtained it only by ceding the greater part of his dominions to the Romans.

Q. Did *Philip*, king of Macedon, preſerve his dominions?

A. Yes; during his life; and at his death tranſmitted the crown to his ſon *Perſius*.

Q. Why did not *Demetrius*, his eldeſt ſon, ſucceed him?

A. *Perſius* had cauſed him to be aſſaſſinated during the life of his father, who was ſo affected, that he died ſoon after.

Q. What became of *Perſius* afterwards?

A. He raſhly commenced a war againſt the Romans, was vanquiſhed, taken priſoner, and led in triumph through the ſtreets of Rome, by *L. Emilius Paulus*, commonly called *Paulus Emilius*. Macedon from this time became a province of the Roman empire.

Q. What was the ſtate of the Jews?

A. It is to this period we muſt refer the troubles recorded in the books of Maccabees, and the perſecution

of *Antiochus Epiphanes*, who attempted to abolish the Jewish religion; an attempt which would have succeeded, had not *Judas Maccabæus*, the son of *Mattathias*, of the race of Aaron, valiantly repulsed the generals of Antiochus.

Q. Did any change take place in the form of their government?

A. The high priests acquired greater authority, and in process of time even assumed the title of kings. The first who bore that name was *Aristobulus*, about three years before the birth of Christ.

Q. What title did these high priests bear?

A. History stiles them *Asmonians*, from Asmonius, the grandfather of *Mattathias*.

Q. Can you give an account of their succession?

A. *Judas Maccabæus*, who was the first, was succeeded by his brother *Jonathan*, and afterwards by *Simon*, his brother also. *John Hyrcanus* succeeded his father *Simon*; and *Aristobulus*, the son of *Hyrcanus*, was, as observed before, the first king. *Alexander Jannus*, his brother, was succeeded by his son *Hyrcanus*, who was dispossessed of his authority by his brother *Aristobulus*, and reestablished by Pompey. It was under this *Hyrcanus*, that *Antipater*, the Idumean, the father of king Herod, settled at Jerusalem, and became powerful.

Q. Did the Romans enjoy peace after the conquests of Macedonia, Africa, and Asia?

A. Their grandeur proved fatal to them. The Roman citizens suffered themselves to be corrupted by luxury; and, losing their native energy of character, sunk into a state of indolence and effeminacy, which rendered them an easy prey to the barbarians who overran their country.

Q. Did Carthage still exist?

A. No; in the third Punic war, six hundred and five years after the building of Rome, and one hundred and forty nine before Christ, it was utterly destroyed by *Scipio Emilianus*, the Roman general.

Q. Does not the Mithridatic war belong to this period?

A. *Yes*; *Mithridates*, king of Pontus, was one of the

moſt formidable enemies of the Romans. He carried on a war againſt them, in which he was ſometimes victorious, and ſometimes vanquiſhed, during forty years; when, Pompey having at length entirely defeated him, he put a period to his own exiſtence.

Q. In what other wars were the Romans engaged?

A. The moſt ſanguinary were the civil wars between *Sylla*, *Marius*, and *Cinna*. *Sylla*, by his influence, got himſelf elected Dictator of the Roman republic, an office which conferred abſolute authority. During the time he poſſeſſed it, he ſhed the blood of an infinite number of citizens, and committed unheard of cruelties.

Q. What great men lived at this time?

A. *Julius Cæſar*, *Pompey*, and *Cicero*; who, during the dictatorſhip of *Sylla*, which laſted but three years, were very young.

Q. What was the character of theſe illuſtrious Romans?

A. *Cæſar* and *Pompey* were diſtinguiſhed by their valour, and *Cicero* by his wiſdom and eloquence.

Q. Did *Cicero* render no memorable ſervice to his country?

A. Yes; during his conſulſhip, he ſaved the republic by diſcovering the conſpiracy of *Catiline*, a Roman of noble deſcent, who, having diſſipated his eſtate, and been refuſed the conſulſhip, entered into a conſpiracy, with ſeveral others, to murder the Senate, plunder the treaſury, and ſet Rome on fire.

Q. How were *Cæſar* and *Pompey* employed during this time?

A. *Pompey* was proſecuting the war againſt the pirates; and *Cæſar* was ſuſpected of being concerned in Catiline's conſpiracy, though there were no poſitive proofs of his guilt.

Q. Were *Cæſar* and *Pompey* friends?

A. They were ſo in appearance; and for their common intereſts formed a triumvirate, which ended in their own ruin, and that of the republic.

Q. What was this triumvirate?

A. It conſiſted in an alliance contracted between three of the moſt powerful citizens of Rome, Cæſar, Pom-

pey, and *Licinius Craſſus*. Theſe three divided the empire between them. *Cæſar* had Gaul, in which he made war during ten years; *Pompey* had Spain; and *Craſſus* poſſeſſed Syria, till he loſt his life in an expedition againſt the Parthians.

Q. How did the alliance between *Cæſar* and *Pompey* end?

A. As their mutual greatneſs inſpired mutual jealouſy, their friendſhip had ever been merely external. *Cæſar* having demanded the conſulſhip, and *Pompey*, who had a powerful party, having required that he ſhould, on this account, diſband his troops and come to Rome, an open rupture enſued, after which *Cæſar* entered Italy with his army, and made himſelf maſter of Rome.

Q. What became of *Pompey*?

A. He had left Italy and retired into Greece, where *Cæſar* purſuing him, defeated his army in the plains of Pharſalia in Theſſaly.

Q. In what place did *Pompey* take refuge after his defeat?

A. He attempted to retire into Egypt, but was maſſacred by the order of Young *Ptolemy*, brother to the celebrated Queen *Cleopatra*.

Q. What were the conſequences of *Cæſar's* victories?

A. The total extinction of Roman liberty, and the eſtabliſhment of the monarchy. *Cæſar* ſtiled himſelf perpetual Dictator, and meditated aſſuming the imperial dignity, when, the fourth year of his dictatorſhip, ſeveral conſpirators, the chief of whom were *Brutus* and *Caſſius*, murdered him in the ſenate houſe.

Q. Did the Roman republic recover its liberty after the death of Cæſar?

A. No; *Mark Antony*, a factious, diſſolute character, enflamed the minds of the people againſt the murderers of *Cæſar*, and took up arms againſt his country.

Q. How did he ſupport his cauſe?

A. By forming a union with *Octavius*, grandſon of a ſiſter of *Julius Cæſar*, who, by his will, had adopted him. This young man aſſumed the title of Cæſar; and, though only nineteen years of age, raiſed troops to oppoſe *Antony*

over whom he at firſt gained ſome advantages. They at length, however, came to an accommodation, and united in turning their arms againſt the republic.

Q. How was this brought about?

A. *Antony*, having joined *Lepidus*, who commanded an army in Gaul, came to a parley with *Octavius*, who was from that time ſtiled, the *Emperor Auguſtus*; and, after having propoſed to him to revenge the death of *Cæſar*, prevailed on him to conſent to a triumvirate for the pretended reeſtabliſhment of the republic.

Q. What was the reſult of this triumvirate?

A. Not only the total annihilation of liberty, but a cruel proſcription of the richeſt and moſt worthy citizens, on whoſe heads a price was ſet to enrich their perſecutors by the confiſcation of their eſtates. Among theſe periſhed Cicero, whoſe head was ſtruck off, in the ſixty third year of his age, forty years before Chriſt, and in the ſeven hundred and thirteenth year of Rome.

Q. Did the friendſhip of Antony and Auguſtus continue?

A. No; *Antony* having divorced *Octavia*, the ſiſter of *Auguſtus*, attached himſelf to *Cleopatra*, queen of Egypt, and drew upon himſelf a war, in which he, as well as that queen, periſhed. From this time Egypt became a province of the Roman empire.

Q. In what ſtate were the affairs of the Jews?

A. *Antipater*, the father of *Herod*, left his ſon poſſeſſed of great power: this, during the wars of the Romans, he encreaſed, by alternately favouring each ſide. He acted with ſuch addreſs, that he obtained from the Senate the title of King of Judea, of which the Aſmonians entirely loſt the poſſeſſion. It was in his reign that our bleſſed Lord Jeſus Chriſt was born, ſeven hundred and fifty three years after the building of Rome, and in the three thouſand nine hundred and eighty third* year of the world.

Q. Were the Batavi † known before Chriſt?

* According to Archbiſhop Uſher, our Lord was born in the year of the world four thouſand and four.

† A people who inhabited the country now called Holland.

A. Yes; they inhabited the country of Heſſe: about a century before this æra, they left it to ſettle in the Netherlands.

Q. When did they fall under the power of the Romans?

A. In the time of Julius Cæſar.

PART II.

Q. HOW is this ſecond part of univerſal hiſtory divided?

A. Firſt by epochas and periods; and ſecondly by the eighteen centuries which have juſt elapſed ſince the birth of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

Q. What are the epochas and periods?

A. Seven epochas and ſix periods are in all reckoned to the preſent time.

Q. What are the epochas?

A. I. The birth of Jeſus Chriſt.

II. The converſion of the Emperor Conſtantine.

III. The coronation of Charlemagne.

IV. The beginning of the reign of Henry the Fowler.

V. The coronation of Rodolphus, Count of Hapſburg.

VI. Frederick I. Elector of Brandenburg.

VII. The birth of Frederick II. King of Pruſia.

Q. How are the periods arranged?

A. The firſt, from the birth of Chriſt to the converſion of the Emperor Conſtantine, includes three hundred and twelve years.

The ſecond, from the converſion of Conſtantine to the coronation of Charlemagne, four hundred and eighty eight years.

The third, from the coronation of Charlemagne to the death of Henry the Fowler, one hundred and twenty years.

The fourth, from the death of Henry the Fowler to

the election of Rodolphus, Count of Hapſburg, the firſt emperor of the Houſe of Auſtria, three hundred and ſixty three years.

The fifth, from the Emperor Rodolphus to Frederick I. Elector of Brandenburg, one hundred and forty four years.

The ſixth, from Frederick I. Elector of Brandenburg, to the peace of Teſchen, concluded May the 13th, 1779, three hundred and ſixty two years.

Q. What is the uſe of theſe epochas and periods?

A. They enable us to fix the order of the events, and to mark them according to their proper dates; though the computation by centuries is a method more generally in uſe, as being ſhorter and more eaſily committed to memory.

FIRST PERIOD.

FROM THE BIRTH OF JESUS CHRIST TO THE CONVERSION OF CONSTANTINE—312 YEARS.

FIRST CENTURY.

Q. What emperor reigned at Rome when Chriſt was born?

A. The Emperor *Auguſtus*, who, after the defeat of Antony, changed the Roman republic into a monarchy. He died Anno Domini, fourteen, aged ſeventy ſix: forty three years after the death of *Mark Antony*, his competitor.

Q. Who was his ſucceſſor in the empire?

A. *Tiberius*, the ſon of the Empreſs *Livia* and of *Domitius Nero*, her firſt huſband. *Auguſtus* nominated him his ſucceſſor.

Q. What was the character of *Tiberius*?

A. He was a wiſe and politic prince; but cruel, ſuſpicious, and voluptuous. He aſcended the throne at the age of fifty five, and died at the age of ſeventy eight, after a reign of twenty three years, Anno Domini, thirty ſeven.

Q. How many years did our Lord paſs upon earth?

A. Thirty three, or at the moſt thirty four. He was born in the twenty ninth year of the reign of the *Emperor Auguſtus*, computing from the battle of Actium, in which *Antony* was vanquiſhed, and he died towards the end of the reign of *Tiberius*, in the year of Rome ſeven hundred and eighty five, or ſix.

Q. Whence do we derive a knowledge of his life and actions?

A. All the authentic information we poſſeſs on this ſubject is comprehended in the books of the New Teſtament. The four Evangeliſts give us a narrative of his life and actions, and the Acts of the Apoſtles, written by St. Luke, preſerve to us an account of the firſt eſtabliſhment of the Chriſtian Church.

Q. Are there no other cotemporary hiſtorians who have treated on what paſſed during the three firſt ages of the church?

A. No; few records of theſe early times remain. All the certain information we have, is, that the church of God, in leſs than two hundred years, ſpread throughout all the countries of the known world.

Q. Who was the ſucceſſor of the Emperor *Tiberius?*

A. Caius Caligula, the ſon of *Germanicus*, and grandſon of *Druſus*, the ſon of *Livia*, and younger brother of Tiberius.

Q. What was the character of this prince?

A. He was a monſter of cruelty and impiety. Such was his impatience to reign, that it is ſaid he ſtrangled the Emperor *Tiberius* with his own hands, in the iſland of Cyprus, while that prince was in his laſt agonies.

Q. What enormities does hiſtory particularly record of Caligula?

A. He uſed to ſay, that he wiſhed the Roman people had but one head, that he might have the pleaſure of ſtriking it off at a ſtroke. Strike, ſaid he, on a certain occaſion, in ſuch a manner that he may feel himſelf die. Having burſt out into a fit of laughter before the conſuls; I was thinking, ſaid he, that with a wink of my eye, I could cauſe you both to be murdered. With all theſe *vices he had the* ambition of being treated as a God, and *actually being* worſhipped as ſuch.

Q. Did theſe abſurd vices proceed from an erroneous education, or were they the natural reſult of a corrupt diſpoſition?

A. It is thought that a *philtre*, given him by his miſtreſs *Caſonia*, of whom he was paſſionately fond, had deranged his underſtanding.

Q. Did he reign long?

A. Something more than four years. A number of conſpirators, of whom Chærias, one of his principal officers, was the chief, killed him in his palace. *Caſonia*, and a daughter ſhe had by Caligula, were alſo murdered by the ſame conſpirators.

Q. Of what age was *Caligula* when he died?

A. He was twenty nine, and began his reign at the age of twenty five. It is thought that in his reign *Peter the Hermit* began to preach the cruſade at Rome.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. His uncle *Claudius*, the ſon of Druſus, who began to reign, Anno Domini, forty one.

Q. Before you proceed any further, give me a complete genealogy of the houſe of the Emperor *Auguſtus*.

A. *Octavius*, ſurnamed *Auguſtus*, and who alſo took the name of *Cæſar*, from his great uncle *Julius Cæſar*, who had by his will adopted him, had two wives. By the firſt, named *Scribonia*, he had one daughter; by *Livia*, the ſecond, he had no children.

Q. What was the name of the daughter of *Auguſtus* by Scribonia?

A. *Julia*. This princeſs had three huſbands. *M. Marcellus*, the ſon of *Octavia*, ſiſter of Auguſtus; *Agrippa*; and *Tiberius*, who was afterwards emperor.

Q. Had ſhe any children?

A. Only by *Agrippa*. Three ſons and two daughters. The ſons were *Caius*, and *Lucius Cæſares*, and *Agrippa*, ſurnamed *Poſthumus*, from being born after the death of his father.

Q. What were the names of the daughters?

A. *Julia*, ſurnamed the Younger, and *Agrippina*, the wife of Germanicus.

Q. What was the fate of theſe three princes, the ſons of Julia and Agrippa?

A. *Caius*, and *Lucius Cæſares*, whom the Emperor Auguſtus had adopted, periſhed at an early age by the intrigues of the Empreſs *Livia*, and of her ſon *Tiberius*; and *Agrippa*, whom Auguſtus had exiled into Campania, was killed there immediately after the death of Auguſtus, by the order of Tiberius.

Q. What was the character of *Julia*, the daughter of Auguſtus?

A. She was a princeſs of ſuch depraved manners, that the emperor, her father, was obliged to baniſh her into the iſle of *St. Mary*, off the coaſt of the kingdom of Naples, at the top of the Gulf of Gaëte. In this melancholy exile ſhe ended her days.

Q. Is this all the genealogy of the Emperor Auguſtus?

A. No; he adopted the two ſons of the Empreſs *Livia*, by her firſt huſband *Domitius Nero*. Theſe were, the Emperor *Tiberius*, and *Druſus Nero*.

Q. Had the Emperor *Tiberius* any children?

A. He had children, but they all died before him.

Q. What became of *Druſus*, his brother?

A. He died by a fall from his horſe in Germany, where he was proſecuting the war.

Q. Did he leave any poſterity?

A. He left a ſon, and two daughters: The eldeſt of his ſons was *Germanicus*, the huſband of *Agrippina*. This prince, by the intrigues of *Tiberius* and *Livia*, was poiſoned in Aſia. The younger ſon of Druſus was the Emperor *Claudius*, who ſucceeded *Caligula*, the ſon of Germanicus and Agrippina.

Q. Had *Claudius* any children?

A. He had by *Meſalinia*, his third wife, *Octavia*, the wife of the Emperor *Nero*, and *Claudius Britannicus*, whom *Nero* put to death in the firſt year of his reign.

Q. What was the character of *Claudius?*

A. He was not remarkable for his vices, or his virtues. Though he was not deſtitute of underſtanding, he ſuffered himſelf to be governed by his women and his freedmen, at whoſe inſtigation he committed many bad actions.

Q. *How* many years did he reign?

A. Thirteen; and died at the age of ſixty four, Anno Domini, fifty four. Agrippina, his fourth wife, poiſoned him in a diſh of muſhrooms.

Q. What was her motive?

A. The deſire of ſeeing her ſon *Nero* emperor.

Q. Of what family was Agrippina?

A. She was *Claudius'* niece, the daughter of his brother Germanicus, and of the elder Agrippina, of whom mention has before been made.

Q. What reaſon had ſhe for wiſhing her ſon to reign?

A. Merely ambition. It is ſaid, that a ſoothſayer having predicted that her ſon would put her to death, if he attained the throne, ſhe exclaimed, "No matter, ſo he be but emperor."

Q. Who was the father of *Nero?*

A. Cneius Domitius Nero, whoſe morals were equally depraved as thoſe of his wife. Of this he appears to have been himſelf ſenſible; for being one day congratulated on the birth of his ſon *Nero,* he replied, "Nothing good can proceed from my wife and me."

Q. And did *Nero* really prove a bad character?

A. He was one of the moſt deteſtable monſters that ever governed the empire of Rome. Notwithſtanding, when he began his reign, he appeared ſo compaſſionate, that before ſigning a death warrant, he ſaid he wiſhed he had never learned to write.

Q. What were his principal crimes?

A. He poiſoned his brother, *Britannicus,* and cruelly put to death his wife, *Octavia,* a very virtuous princeſs, only twenty years of age. He cauſed his mother, *Agrippina,* to be aſſaſſinated; and obliged *Seneca,* his preceptor, to make choice of his own death. To complete all his crimes, he was the firſt emperor who perſecuted the church of Chriſt.

Q. Under what pretence did he perſecute the Chriſtians?

A. He had ſet the city of Rome on fire, and the conflagration having done great damage, to avert the ſuſpicion from himſelf, he accuſed the Chriſtians, and ſubborned *falſe witneſſes* to ſupport the charge. Though

their innocence was generally known to the people, it did not prevent Nero inflicting on them the moſt cruel puniſhments.

Q. Did he not alſo put to death the apoſtles *Paul* and *Peter?*

A. It is the common opinion; but it is certain that they did not ſuffer on account of the conflagration of Rome; and ſome learned men are of opinion, that St. *Peter* never went into Italy.

Q. Who reigned at this time in Jeruſalem?

A. Jeruſalem was ſubject to the Romans, who ſent governors thither. The poſterity of *Herod*, however, reigned in Judea till the deſtruction of that city, Anno Domini, ſeventy.

Q. Give me an idea of their ſucceſſion?

A. *Herod the Great*, under whom our Lord Jeſus Chriſt was born, had ſeveral ſons; among others *Archelaus*, and *Herod*, ſurnamed the Tetrarch. Another of his ſons, named *Ariſtobulus*, was the father of King *Agrippa*, who is mentioned in the Acts of the Apoſtles; and this Agrippa had a ſon of the ſame name, who ſurvived the taking of Jeruſalem by *Titus*.

Q. What illuſtrious men lived in this century, from the reign of *Auguſtus* to that of *Nero?*

A. *Titus Livy*, author of the Roman hiſtory. The poets *Virgil*, *Ovid*, and *Horace*, under *Auguſtus*. Under Tiberius, *Valerius Maximus*, and *Velleius Paterculus*. And under Nero, the philoſopher *Seneca*, his preceptor, and the poet *Lucan*.

Q. How many years did Nero reign?

A. He reigned thirteen years and nine months, and died at the age of thirty one, Anno Domini, ſixty nine.

Q. What was his end?

A. His crimes having rendered him the execration of the human kind, the whole empire roſe againſt him, and even his own guards forſook him. Underſtanding, at a country houſe in which he had concealed himſelf, that the Senate had condemned him to an ignominious death, he put a period to his own exiſtence.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. *Servius Sulpicius Galba*, who reigned only ſeven

months, and was killed by the faction of *Otho*. This prince reigned only three months, and put a period to his life, after giving battle to the troops of *Vetellius*, who poſſeſſed the empire eight months; at the end of which he was maſſacred by the ſoldiers of *Veſpaſian*, who diſputed the empire with him.

Q. Where was *Veſpaſian* at this time?

A. In the province of Syria, of which *Nero* had made him governor. He was proſecuting a ſucceſsful war there againſt the Jews, who had revolted from the Romans; but learning that his party were victorious, he left the conduct of the war againſt the Jews to his ſon *Titus*, and repaired to Rome, having firſt viſited Egypt, where he made a ſhort ſtay.

Q. Was *Veſpaſian* of noble birth?

A. No; but he was a man of great merit and perſonal valour. The family of the *Cæſars* ended in *Nero*; but the ſucceeding emperors aſſumed the name of *Cæſar*, becauſe the Romans had been ſo long accuſtomed to it. This name, therefore, though at firſt merely that of a particular family, at length became a title of dignity.

Q. Had *Veſpaſian* any children?

A. He had two ſons, who in turn ſucceeded him, *Titus* and *Domitian*.

Q. How long did *Veſpaſian* reign?

A. Ten years and ſix months.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. His eldeſt ſon *Titus*, who had, in the beginning of his reign, taken and deſtroyed the city of Jeruſalem.

Q. Did *Titus* reign long?

A. He reigned only three years; and died much regretted by all the nations who were under the dominion of the Romans.

Q. He was then a virtuous prince?

A. His conduct was ſo exemplary, that he was called "The delight of mankind." It is recorded of this prince, that one day recollecting he had not beſtowed a favour on any one, he obſerved with an air of vexation to his attendants, "*My friends*, I have loſt a day!"

Q. To whom did he leave the empire?

A. To his brother *Domitian*, who was, in every reſpect, unlike himſelf.

Q. What was the character of *Domitian?*

A. He was a very wicked prince, a ſecond *Nero*, whom he reſembled not only in his diſpoſition, but in his countenance. He was called *Nero* the Bald, from the want of hair on the fore part of his head.

Q. Can you relate any particulars concerning the conduct of *Domitian?*

A. On groundleſs ſuſpicions and reports, which he gave himſelf no trouble to inveſtigate, he cruelly put to death a great number of Roman citizens; and baniſhed from Rome, on pain of death, all profeſſors of philoſophy. His device, like that of *Nero*, was, "They are welcome to hate me, if they do but fear me."

Q. He doubtleſs took meaſures to enforce his authority?

A. He exerciſed it with ſo much ſenſeleſs pride, that he iſſued all edicts in theſe terms, "Our Lord and our God Domitian commands ſuch or ſuch things."

Q. A tyrant like this could not fail of perſecuting the Chriſtians?

A. He would have done it effectually, and took meaſures accordingly; but this, which was called the ſecond perſecution, was of ſhort duration, *Domitian* dying a ſhort time after it was begun.

Q. Did any characters of note ſuffer in this perſecution?

A. *Domitian* put to death his couſin *Flavius Clement*, and *Flavia Domitella*, his wife, for their profeſſion of Chriſtianity. He alſo exiled *St. John the Evangeliſt* to the Iſle of Patmos, where God revealed to him thoſe divine viſions, which he has recorded in the book of Revelation.

Q. How long did the reign of *Domitian* continue?

A. Fourteen years; at the end of which he was killed by a faction, headed by the captain of his guards, Anno Domini, ninety ſix.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. *Cocceius Nerva*, who annulled all the ordinances and laws eſtabliſhed by Domitian. At this time St. John

the Evangeliſt left the Iſland of Patmos, and returned to Epheſus, the uſual place of his abode.

Q. What was the character of *Nerva?*

A. He was a very virtuous prince; but, on account of his advanced age, and the mildneſs of his diſpoſition, was deficient in that vigour neceſſary for the government of the empire.

Q. What benifit did the Romans derive from him?

A. By adopting the Emperor *Trajan*, he procured for them one of the beſt princes that ever reigned.

Q. How long did *Nerva* reign?

A. A year and ſome months; at the end of which *Trajan* took his place, Anno Domini, ninety eight.

Q. Do the hiſtorians of this age mention the *Friſii* *?

A. They were not known to the Romans till they were vanquiſhed, and rendered tributary by *Druſus*.

Q. Did they bear the Roman yoke patiently?

A. No; they revolted, made divers repriſals, and fully employed the generals *Apronius*, *Corbulo*, and *Avitas*.

Q. What was the conduct of the *Batavi* at this time?

A. They at firſt aſſiſted the Romans againſt the *Friſii*, but revolted, Anno Domini, ſixty nine. *Claudius Civilis Cerialis*, ſent by *Veſpaſian* againſt the Batavi, forced them to lay down their arms, but on condition of being acknowledged, as formerly, allies of the Romans, and of paying no tribute.

SECOND CENTURY.

Q. Did the Emperor *Trajan* really deſerve the encomiums hiſtorians unanimouſly beſtow on him?

A. His merit has never been diſputed, and has been confirmed by the teſtimony of all ages, though a particular detail of his actions has not been tranſmitted to us, the greater part of the hiſtorians of his time being loſt.

Q. Did he ſignalize himſelf in war?

A. Yes; he united ſeveral barbarous nations to the

* *A people who inhabited the neighbourhood of the Rhine, now the Friſons of Frieſland.*

empire; among others the Dacii, whom he entirely ſubdued, having reduced their king, *Decebalus*, to ſuch deſpair, that he put an end to his own exiſtence. The Dacii inhabited that part of Europe which is now called Tranſylvania.

Q. Does any monument of this expedition remain?

A. There is a beautiful column ſtill to be ſeen at Rome, called Trajan's Pillar; within is a flight of winding ſtairs to aſcend to the top, and the outſide is ornamented with beautiful ſchulpture in bas relief, repreſenting the two expeditions of *Trajan* againſt the Dacians.

Q. Did not *Trajan* undertake other expeditions?

A. He made war upon the Armenians, the Samatans, and the Parthians, over whom he was conſtantly victorious.

Q. How were the jews governed at this time?

A. After the taking of Jeruſalem they were entirely ſubjected to the Romans. Thoſe diſperſed in Egypt and Cyrenica revolted, but were entirely defeated, and a great number maſſacred. Since the death of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, they have remained a wandering people, ſcattered throughout all nations.

Q. Was the virtues of *Trajan* without blemiſh?

A. He can only be reproached with perſecuting the Chriſtians, on whom he had been perſuaded to look with a ſuſpicious eye; but this perſecution was of ſhort duration, for *Pliny* the younger, who was then conſul of Bythinia, where a great number of Chriſtians reſided, having written to the Emperor a very elegant letter, in which he bears witneſs to the innocence of the firſt Chriſtians' lives, *Trajan* ſtopped the proceedings againſt them. *Pliny's* letter is ſtill extant.

Q. Was *St. John the Evangeliſt* ſtill alive?

A. No; he died in the beginning of the ſecond century, at above ninety years of age.

Q. What great men lived at the time of *Trajan?*

A. *Plutarch*, the celebrated Greek philoſopher; *Cornelius Tacitus*, who wrote the hiſtory of Rome; *Suetonius*, *from* whom we have the hiſtory of the twelve firſt Emperors; and *Pliny* the younger, who has left us his letters and panegyric of *Trajan*.

Q. How many years did this Emperor reign?

A. Nineteen: he died, Anno Domini, one hundred and ſeventeen.

Q. Of What nation was he?

A. He was a Spaniard.

Q. Who was his ſucceſſor?

A. *Adrian;* in Latin *Ælius Hadrianus.*

Q. What was the character of this prince?

A. Neither much good nor much evil can be ſaid of him. He poſſeſſed underſtanding and erudition, but wiſhed alone to excel in all things, and hated his competitors even to cruelty. He wrote againſt a celebrated philoſopher, named *Favonius*, who, inſtead of anſwering him, obſerved, "*There is danger in writing againſt one who has the power of proſcribing.*"

Q. Relate ſome of *Adrian's* actions.

A. When his favorite, a handſome young man, named *Antinous*, was drowned in the Nile, he cauſed him to be ranked among the Gods, and erected temples to him, inſomuch that this ridiculous divinity was worſhipped throughout the whole Roman empire till the deſtruction of paganiſm.

Q. Did *Adrian* build no cities or other monuments to perpetuate his name?

A. He built a ſumptuous edifice at Rome, formerly called *Adrian's chapel*, and now the church of St. Angelo; beſides which he attempted to reeſtabliſh Jeruſalem, and built a city on its ruins, which he called Ælia.

Q. How did the Jews conduct themſelves on this occaſion?

A. Incenſed at the privileges granted the pagan worſhippers in their new city, they revolted, and were not ſubdued till the end of the ſanguinary war, in which a great number of them periſhed.

Q. Who was the author and chief of this revolt?

A. A Jew, who called himſelf *Barcocheba*, or the Son of the Star. This impoſtor aſſerted that he was the Meſſiah of the Jews, and the Star predicted by the prophet *Balaam*. The Jews flocked to him in crouds, verifying the prediction of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt. "I am come in my father's name, and ye receive me not; if another ſhall come in his own name, him ye will receive."

Q. What became of this deceiver?

A. He periſhed miſerably in the war, leaving behind him a name univerſally deteſted among the Jews, who now called him *Barchozba*, or the *Son of Falſehood.*

Q. How long did *Adrian* reign?

A. Twenty years and eleven months. He died, Anno Domini, one hundred and thirty eight, aged ſixty two years and ſix months.

Q. To whom did he leave the empire?

A. To *Antoninus*, ſurnamed *Pious*, who reigned till the beginning of the year one hundred and ſixty one, and who governed with equal wiſdom and goodneſs.

Q. Was this Emperor related to *Adrian?*

A. No; *Adrian* adopted him on account of his virtues.

Q. Did any great events happen during the reign of *Antoninus?*

A. As the greater part of the hiſtorians of the ſecond century are loſt, very little can be ſaid on this ſubject. Chriſtianity continued to ſpread in the ſurrounding countries, notwithſtanding perſecutions were very frequent throughout the whole Roman empire.

Q. Had no Chriſtian taken up his pen in defence of Chriſtianity?

A. Yes; ſeveral: among others *Juſtin Martyr*, the philoſopher, wrote two elegant Apologies for the Chriſtian Religion, to which he was converted. This holy man, whoſe works are ſtill extant, was at laſt burnt alive at Rome for the faith of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

Q. Did paganiſm produce any other great men?

A. *Galen*, a celebrated philoſopher and great phyſician, flouriſhed at this time; as alſo *Arrian*, another philoſopher, to whom we are indebted for ſome very fine compoſitions; and, among others, for the life of *Alexander* the Great, written in a maſterly ſtyle.

Q. Who ſucceeded the Emperor *Antoninus?*

A. He had choſen two ſucceſſors, who reigned jointly after his death, *Marcus Aurelius Antoninus*, ſurnamed the philoſopher, and *Lucius Elius Verus*, who was his colleague in the empire. This was the firſt inſtance of two Emperors reigning at the ſame time.

Q. What were the characters of theſe two princes?

A. *Elius Verus* was fond of eaſe, and voluptuous; by nature averſe to cruelty and injuſtice: he reigned little more than eight years, at the end of which he died of an apoplexy, leaving the empire to *Marcus Aurelius*, who was infinitely his ſuperior in virtue and knowledge, though during their joint reign perfect concord had ſubſiſted between them.

Q. Have you any thing further to obſerve reſpecting *Marcus Aurelius?*

A. He poſſeſſed many virtues and great qualities; his life was one continued ſeries of good actions; and hiſtorians unanimouſly agree, that, whether he is conſidered an Emperor, or as a private man, he is one of the greateſt characters that ever appeared in the world.

Q. Under ſo good a prince the Chriſtian religion could certainly be in no danger of perſecution?

A. The Chriſtians nevertheleſs ceaſed not to ſuffer; the laws of the empire were by no means favorable to them, and the Emperor himſelf profeſſing philoſophy, was prejudiced againſt them, as appears from what he has written in his Book of Reflections, where he accuſes the Chriſtians of infatuation and obſtinacy.

Q. He perſecuted the Chriſtians then?

A. This is not ſaid, though it is certain that in his time there were martyrs. A learned Chriſtian, named *Athenagoras*, addreſſed to him a maſterly Apology for the Chriſtian religion; and it is preſumed that his remonſtrances had the deſired effect, and convinced the Emperor of the innocence of the unjuſtly perſecuted Chriſtians.

Q. Did *Marcus Aurelius* ſuſtain any wars during his reign?

A. Yes; ſeveral: one againſt the Parthians, whom he defeated, having been himſelf firſt vanquiſhed; another againſt *Avidius Caſſius*, a celebrated Roman general, who revolted from him and took the title of Emperor; a third and laſt in Germany, where he died, after a reign of nineteen years.

Q. *At what age did he die?*

A. *At fifty eight*: he attained the empire in the year

one hundred and ſixty one, and died in the month of April, Anno Domini, one hundred and eighty.

Q. Who was his ſucceſſor?

A. The Emperor *Commodus* (*L. Aurelius Commodus*) a prince wholly given up to wickedneſs, and totally unworthy his father. After ſo many virtuous Emperors, this monſter revived the memory and conduct of the *Nero's* and *Domitians*.

Q. Whence did theſe evil propenſities ariſe?

A. Partly from the indulgence of thoſe to whom the Emperor had confided the care of his education, and partly to the Empreſs *Fauſtina*, a princeſs of whom hiſtory does not ſpeak in very advantageous terms.

Q. How many years did *Commodus* reign?

A. About twelve. After having cruelly put to death ſeveral ſenators, and a number of innocent perſons, *Marcia*, his concubine, aſſiſted by his two chamberlains, named *Lætus* and *Electus*, ſtrangled him.

Q. What reaſons led her to engage in this deſperate attempt?

A. *Commodus* had written upon his tablets the names of thoſe perſons whom he deſigned to put to death the next day: the tablets happened to fall into the hands of *Marcia*, who ſeeing her own name in the liſt, took this method of preſerving her life.

Q. Into whoſe hands did the empire fall after the death of *Commodus*?

A. *Lætus* and *Electus* choſe for Emperor an old noble, named *Pertinax*, who accepted the empire much againſt his own inclinations.

Q. Did he reign long?

A. Little more than three months. The ſoldiers of the Pretorian Legion, who were the guard of the Emperor, diſguſted with the auſterity of his manners, cruelly maſſacred him, to the great regret of the Senate, and of the whole city of Rome.

Q. What was the conſequence of this atrocious action?

A. The rebels having cut off all acceſs to the gates of Rome, put up the empire to ſale, and at laſt, for a ſum of money, beſtowed it on an old ſenator, named Did-

ius Julianus, a man of corrupt morals, who, at the end of two months, was killed by the ſame ſoldiers by whom he had been elected.

Q. On what account did they murder him?

A. Becauſe he was unable to furniſh them with the large ſums of money he had promiſed them, when they ſold him the imperial dignity.

Q. What was the conſequence of all theſe troubles?

A. A celebrated general, named *L. Septimius Severus*, who commanded the Roman army in Pannonia, now Hungary, got himſelf elected Emperor by his troops; while *Clodius Albinus*, another general, did the ſame in Britain; and another, called *Peſcennius Niger*, in Syria. *Severus* prevailed over his competitors, and, after ſeveral engagements, became maſter of the Roman empire.

Q. Was he a good prince?

A. The Roman ſenate expreſſed their opinions in theſe words: "This prince ſhould never have been born, or ſhould never have died."

Q. What was the meaning of this expreſſion?

A. The cruelty of *Severus* rendered him odious, eſpecially at the beginning of his reign; but his love of juſtice became ſo advantageous to the public, that he died univerſally regretted.

THIRD CENTURY.

Q. In what ſtate was Chriſtianity during the reign of *Severus*?

A. This Emperor prohibited all his ſubjects, under pain of death, from embracing the Chriſtian religion.

Q. What was the reſult of this prohibition?

A. Several Chriſtians ſuffered for their faith under the reign of *Severus*, among whom was *Leonidas*, father of the celebrated *Origen*.

Q. Was Chriſtianity ſtill profeſſed amidſt theſe perſecutions?

A. Yes; it even increaſed throughout all the provinces of the empire. Many learned pagans embraced it; among others *Tertullian*, who, beſides ſeveral works

replete with learning and eloquence, at the beginning of this century wrote an admirable Apology for the Chriſtian religion. He lived at Carthage in Africa, and wrote almoſt all his books in Latin.

Q. You ſpoke of *Origen*, who was he, and of what country?

A. *Origen* was born at Alexandria in Egypt, where he paſſed the greater part of his life. His numerous writings in favor of the Chriſtian religion are in Greek. He lived far in the third century.

Q. Was the reign of *Severus* tranquil and proſperous?

A. By no means; it was diſturbed by continual commotions. *Severus* had two ſons, *Baſſianus Antonius*, otherwiſe *Antonius Caracalla*, and *Septimus Geta*. The firſt of theſe he aſſociated in the empire at the beginning of his reign, and this unworthy ſon was the occaſion of his death.

Q. By what means?

A. *Severus* beſtowed the title of *Auguſtus* on his ſon *Geta*, which ſo incenſed *Antonius*, that he ſought every occaſion to take away the life of his father and brother; *Severus*, perceiving his unnatural deſign, was ſo afflicted that he fell into a deep melancholy, which inſenſibly brought him to the grave.

Q. Where did he die?

A. At York in Britain. To ſecure this iſland, which then belonged to the Romans, from the incurſions of the Picts, who inhabited that part now called Scotland, he cauſed the celebrated wall to be conſtructed, extending entirely acroſs the Northern part of it: veſtiges of it are ſtill to be ſeen.

Q. How many years did *Severus* reign, and what was his age?

A. He reigned ſeventeen years and eight months, and died in the ſixty ſixth year of his age, Anno Domini, two hundred and eleven.

Q. Complete the ſketch of his character.

A. Though *Severus* had ſome good points in his character, he was nevertheleſs perfidious and cruel: this was *evident*, not only in his life, but by the injunctions he left *his children* at his death.

Q. What were they?

A. "Live together amicably," ſaid he, "endeavour to enrich your ſoldiers, and deſpiſe the reſt of mankind."

Q. Was there no other remarkable obſervation of this prince?

A. Yes; hiſtory has preſerved the following: "I have gained all, and *all* now avails me nothing."

Q. What did he mean by this?

A. *Severus* was of low origin; his wiſdom and valour had, by degrees, conducted him to the empire, but this could not preſerve him from death.

Q. Who was his ſucceſſor?

A. He left the empire to his two ſons, *Caracalla* and *Geta*; but the former, ambitious of reigning alone, cauſed *Geta* to be murdered in the arms of his mother, who was wounded in attempting to ſave him.

Q. Was this the firſt act of cruelty *Caracalla* had committed?

A. No; impatient for the death of his father, he had put to death all the phyſicians of the court, becauſe they had not performed his orders, which were to poiſon *Severus* in his laſt ſickneſs.

Q. What were the conſequences of *Geta's* death?

A. *Caracalla* commanded a celebrated lawyer, called *Papineus*, to addreſs an oration to the ſenate, in order to juſtify the atrocious deed; but this virtuous and learned man replying, that it was more eaſy to commit a fratricide than to excuſe one, he immediately cauſed his head to be ſtruck off.

Q. Were theſe cruelties of long duration?

A. The whole of *Caracalla's* reign was a ſeries of violence and wickedneſs; and it is ſingular that he was no ſtranger to the depravity of his own diſpoſition, for he would frequently ſay, "I can neither think of any good, nor perform it: I have been ill brought up."

Q. Did he reign long?

A. A little more than ſix years. He died, Anno Domini, two hundred and eighteen. Having marched with his army into Greece againſt the Parthians, *Macrinus*, who commanded the Pretorian ſoldiers, ſuborned a cap-

tain, named *Martial*, to ſtab him, which he took the firſt favorable opportunity of doing, when the emperor was ſeparated from his troops.

Q. Who reigned after him?

A. *Macrinus*, who had cauſed him to be aſſaſſinated. He made his ſon, *Diadumenus*, partner in the empire; but at the end of a twelvemonth, both were maſſacred by the ſoldiers, Anno Domini, two hundred and nineteen.

Q. What was the cauſe of this aſſaſſination?

A. The voluptuous and effeminate life of *Macrinus*, who, at the age of fifty four, abandoned himſelf to all kinds of debauchery: add to this the affection which the ſoldiers entertained for the memory of *Caracalla*, who, purſuing the dying injunctions his father, had always made it his chief object to conciliate the favor of the ſoldiers.

Q. Who ſucceeded *Macrinus*?

A. A young man, called *Avitus*, better known by the name of *Antoninus Heliogabalus*.

Q. By what means did he attain the empire?

A. By the intrigues of his grandmother, *Meſa*. *Julia*, the wife of *Severus*, and mother of *Caracalla*, had a ſiſter, named *Meſa*, who, as well as herſelf, was originally of the city of Emeſa in Syria. *Meſa* had ſpent ſeveral years at Rome, during the reigns of *Severus* and *Caracalla*, and had two daughters, one named *Sæmis*, and the other *Mamea*. *Avitus* was the ſon of *Sæmis*, and, according to the teſtimony of his mother and of his grandfather, his father was the Emperor *Caracalla*.

Q. Continue the recital.

A. *Avitus* was prieſt of a pretended divinity, who was worſhipped at Emeſa under the name of *Heliogabalus*, and under the form of a ſtone, which was ſaid to have deſcended from heaven. The ſoldiers of *Macrinus*, who were in the neighbourhood, having ſeen *Avitus*, as he officiated in the temple, charmed with the beauty of his perſon, revolted in his favor, and proclaimed him Emperor, after having murdered *Macrinus* and his ſon.

Q. *Meſa* was doubtleſs concerned in this intrigue?

A. Yes; as ſhe poſſeſſed great riches, ſhe bribed the principal officers of the army by magnificent preſents.

Q. How did the new Emperor govern?

A. His conduct was ſo infamous, that all hiſtorians ſpeak of it with horror. He took the name of *Antoninus Heliogabalus*, on account of his pretended father, and of the idol of which he was prieſt before he was made Emperor.

Q. You have ſpoken of *Mamea*, aunt to *Heliogabalus*, what became of her?

A. She went to Rome with a ſon ſhe had, named *Alexianus*, who, having been adopted by the Emperor, took the name of *Alexander Severus*.

Q. Did *Heliogabalus* reign long?

A. About three years; from, Anno Domini, two hundred and nineteen to two hundred and twenty two.

Q. How did he die?

A. After committing the moſt horrid crimes and ſhameful exceſſes, he attempted to take away the life of his couſin, *Alexander Severus*, being enraged at the reſpect ſhewn him by his ſoldiers and people in general, on account of his virtue. The troops having declared for *Alexander Severus*, after ſeveral proceedings on both ſides, maſſacred *Heliogabalus* and his mother *Sæmis*. Their dead bodies, after being expoſed to the inſults of the people, were dragged through the ſtreets and thrown into the Tiber.

Q. *Alexander Severus* then ſucceeded his couſin *Heliogabalus?*

A. Yes; and proved one of the wiſeſt and moſt moderate Emperors that ever reigned. A hiſtorian, who lived in his time, and who is by no means inclined to favor him, reproaches him only with having too much deference for his mother, *Mamea*, a reproach which certainly does honor to *Alexander Severus*; this Empreſs being a woman eſtimable for her virtues, and, according to the teſtimony of ſome writers, having profeſſed Chriſtianity.

Q. *Alexander Severus* could not then have been unacquainted with our holy religion?

A. Whether from falſe politics or want of light cannot be ſaid, but it is certain that this Emperor made a ſtrange mixture of Chriſtianity and paganiſm. He had a chapel in his palace where he paid honor to the images of Apollonius

of Tyanus, the celebrated Pythagorean philoſopher, to thoſe of *Jeſus Chriſt*, *Abraham*, and *Orpheus*. In his reign the Chriſtians ſuſtained no perſecution.

Q. Do the pagan authors record any other circumſtance that ſupports the opinion that he favored Chriſtianity?

A. He cauſed the following remarkable words, very ſimilar to thoſe of the Evangeliſt, to be inſcribed on marble in ſeveral places, and proclaimed throughout his army: "Do not unto others what you would not they ſhould do unto you." During the fourteen years of his reign, *Alexander Severus* did not ſpill the blood of a ſingle human creature.

Q. Have you any thing further to add?

A. A pagan author aſſerts that he projected the deſign of building temples to *Jeſus Chriſt*, and that the Emperor *Adrian* before him had entertained the ſame intention, but that the pagan prieſts oppoſed it, and repreſented to him, that if temples were erected to *Jeſus Chriſt*, thoſe of the other divinities would be entirely neglected.

Q. Was the reign of *Alexander Severus* ſignalized by any great event?

A. The empire of the Parthians, which was founded by *Arſaces*, as already mentioned in the eighth Period of the Firſt Part, was entirely extinct in the reign of this Emperor, Anno Domini, two hundred and twenty ſeven, or eight.

Q. In what manner did it finiſh?

A. A Perſian of low extraction, who aſſumed the name of *Artaxerxes*, excited the Perſians to rebel againſt *Artabanes*, the laſt King of the race of the *Arſacidæ*, and having defeated him, aſcended the throne, and reſtored the nation to its ancient authority. This *Artaxerxes* was one of the Magii, a worſhipper of fire; his deſcendants reigned in Perſia till toward the middle of the ſeventh century.

Q. Was this action productive of any other conſequences?

A. *Artaxerxes*, intoxicated with his ſucceſs, made incurſions into the provinces of the Roman empire. *Alex-*

ander marched againſt him, and having vanquiſhed, obliged him to retire, after which he returned to Rome, which he entered in triumph.

Q. Did *Alexander Severus* make any other expedition?

A. He made one into Germany, where he periſhed at the age of twenty nine years and three months, after a reign of little more than thirteen years, Anno Domini three hundred and twenty five.

Q. How did he die?

A. He was encamped near Mayence, and the ſtrict diſcipline he kept up in his army diſguſting ſome of his ſoldiers, they were eaſily excited by *Maximin*, a man of low birth, whom *Alexander Severus* had raiſed to the firſt military honors, to murder both him and his mother, who had accompanied him in the expedition. Having executed their horrid purpoſe, they immediately nominated *Maximin*, the man who of all others leaſt deſerved this high dignity, as his ſucceſſor.

Q. Did the ſenate approve this election?

A. Far from approving it, they exerted their utmoſt efforts to deliver themſelves from the tyranny of *Maximin*, who rendered himſelf ſtill more deteſtable by his cruelty, and who, following the example of the other tyrants his predeceſſors, did not fail to perſecute the Chriſtians.

Q. What method did the ſenate take to free themſelves from the tyranny of *Maximin?*

A. A Roman ſenator, far advanced in years, named *Gordian*, who was proconſul in Africa, was proclaimed Emperor in that country by his ſoldiers, and aſſociated his ſon, who bore the ſame name, in the empire. The news being come to Rome, the ſenate acknowledged the two *Gordians* as emperors, and drove out of the city all thoſe who adhered to the party of *Maximin*.

Q. The two *Gordians* then jointly poſſeſſed the empire?

A. They enjoyed it only in Africa, and that for the ſhort ſpace of a year: a man, named *Capellianus*, attached to the party of *Maximin*, defeated their army; upon which the elder *Gordian* ſtrangled himſelf, and his ſon was killed in battle.

Q. What happened at Rome upon the arrival of this news?

A. There was at the time in the city a youth, grandſon of the elder *Gordian*; on him the ſenate beſtowed the empire, and put him under the care of two ſenators, named *Ballinus* and *Pupienus*, to whom they equally gave the title of Emperors.

Q. How did *Maximin* act during this time?

A. He attempted to enter Italy with a great army, fully reſolved to revenge himſelf on the ſenate; but having ſtopped in his way to beſiege Aquileia, his ſoldiers revolted, and killed both him and his ſon; after which his whole army ſubmitted to the ſenate.

Q. Did *Balbinus* and *Pupienus* preſerve their authority long.

A. They preſerved it at the moſt a year. Having conceived the deſign of murdering young *Gordian*, the ſoldiers, incenſed, murdered them both; and *Gordian*, who was ſtill very young, remained ſole poſſeſſor of the empire, Anno Domini two hundred and thirty eight.

Q. In what terms does hiſtory ſpeak of this young prince?

A. All authors agree that he was an excellent prince, much inclined to virtue.

Q. Did he reign long?

A. He reigned only ſix years, being killed, Anno Domini two hundred and forty four, by an Arab, named *Philip*, who after this murder uſurped the empire.

Q. What account do hiſtorians give of *Philip*?

A. As his reign began with a crime, it can be little deſerving of praiſe; nor has any hiſtorian given a teſtimony in his favour.

Q. Have not ſome ancient authors, nevertheleſs, aſſerted that *Philip* profeſſed Chriſtianity?

A. They have; but the fact is very doubtful. However it be, it is certain he by no means deſerved to bear the name of a Chriſtian.

Q. Did nothing memorable happen during his reign?

A. Anno Domini two hundred and forty eight, and the fourteenth year of his reign, this Emperor celebrated

two magnificent games, on account of its being the thouſandth year of the foundation of Rome.

Q. What was the end of *Philip?*

A. He was killed at Verona by his own ſoldiers, and the ſame happened at Rome to his ſon, whom he had aſſociated with him in the empire, Anno Domini two hundred and forty nine.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. The Emperor *Decius*, a violent perſecutor of the Chriſtians.

Q. Did he reign long?

A. About a year and a half; he periſhed miſerably in an engagement with the Goths. It is worthy obſervation, that almoſt all the princes who perſecuted the Chriſtians came to an untimely end.

Q. There were, it is to be preſumed, many martyrs at this time?

A. Yes; one of the moſt illuſtrious was *St. Cyprian*, Biſhop of Carthage, equally celebrated for his piety and eloquence: his works, written in Latin, are ſtill extant.

Q. Who ſucceeded *Decius?*

A. *Trebonianus Gallus* and *Volnſian*, his ſon. Theſe two Emperors reigned from the year two hundred and fifty one to two hundred and fifty four.

Q. How did their reign conclude?

A. *Emilianus*, general of their forces, revolted from them, and the ſoldiers, fond of novelty, murdered them to make room for the new Emperor.

Q. Did *Emilianus* enjoy the empire long?

A. He enjoyed it only three months, and in his turn, periſhed by the perfidy of the ſame ſoldiers who had raiſed him to the empire.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. The Emperor *Valerian*, who made his ſon *Galienus* partner in the empire.

Q. Was *Valerian* favourable to the Chriſtians?

A. He was one of their moſt violent perſecutors. About the fourth year of his reign, the great *St. Cyprian*, of whom we have before ſpoken, by his orders ſuffered matyrdom at Carthage, Anno Domini two hundred and fifty eight.

Q. Was the reign of *Valerian* happy?

A. By no means; the empire had never been in a worſe ſtate. The armies and provinces revolted on all ſides, and there were at this time no leſs than thirty different Emperors, whoſe actions a Latin hiſtorian *(Trebellius Pollio)* has written under the title of "The Hiſtory of the Thirty Tyrants."

Q. Was the end of *Valerian* equally unfortunate as that of other perſecutors?

A. Yes; he was taken priſoner by *Sapor*, King of Perſia, upon whom he made war, and died in captivity, having ſuffered the moſt cruel and unworthy treatment.

Q. What ſtep did the Emperor *Galienus* take to deliver his father?

A. So far from exerting himſelf to effect his deliverance, he was pleaſed with the opportunity of governing alone, and abandoned himſelf to an effeminate and voluptuous life. He reigned ſeven years jointly with his father, and eight alone.

Q. What was his end?

A. He was killed by the ſoldiers of *Aurelian*, one of his generals, who by this treaſon aimed at the empire; which, however, he was unable to retain, being defeated by *Claudius*, ſurnamed the *Goth*, who ſucceeded the Emperor *Galienus*.

Q. From whence did *Claudius* derive his ſurname?

A. From the victory he obtained over a numerous army of Goths, who had made an irruption into the provinces of the Roman empire. This Emperor, who poſſeſſed many virtues, reigned only two years, dying of a contagious ſickneſs, Anno Domini two hundred and ſeventy.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. The Emperor *Aurelian*, a very valiant prince, who took the city of Palmira in Arabia *, and led in triumph its Queen, the celebrated *Zenobia*.

Q. Who was ſhe?

A. The widow of a brave officer, named *Odenatus*, who, Anno Domini two hundred and ſixty four, having

* Some authors place this city in Syria.

defeated the Perſians, under the reign of *Galienus*, received from that prince the title of Emperor, which he preſerved during his life, and which *Zenobia* endeavoured to maintain after his death.

Q. Was *Aurelian* a good prince?

A. His too great ſeverity prevented his being beloved; beſides which he was extremely ſuperſtitious.

Q. How did he die?

A. He was killed, Anno Domini two hundred and ſeventy five, the fiftieth year of his reign, by the treachery of one of his private ſecretaries, named *Mneſtheus*.

Q. How was the empire diſpoſed of after the death of *Aurelian*?

A. An event happened without parallel in the annals of hiſtory: the ſoldiers, rendered wiſe by experience, reſolved not to elect a new Emperor, but to cede their right to the Roman ſenate, who, after an interregnum of eight months, elected a ſenator, named *Claudius Tacitus*, whoſe virtues rendered him truly worthy of the empire.

Q. Did *Tacitus* reign long?

A. He enjoyed his new dignity only ſix months, at the end of which he died a natural death. *Florian*, his brother, ſeized upon the empire, which he preſerved about two months, at the end of which he was killed by the ſoldiers.

Q. To whom did the empire afterwards fall?

A. To *Marcus Aurelius Probus*, who reigned only ſix months, at the end of which he was ſlain by the ſoldiers, Anno Domini two hundred and eighty two.

Q. What was the character of *Probus*?

A. He was one of the moſt valiant and wiſe princes that ever reigned in Rome. The ſole reaſon of the ſoldiers putting him to death was his exerciſing ſtricter diſcipline, and obliging them to live with more regularity than under the preceding Emperors.

Q. Who was his ſucceſſor?

A. *Marcus Aurelius Carus*, a native of Narbonne in France, who having joined his two ſons, *Carinus* and *Numerianus*, with him in the command, led an army into Perſia, where he was killed by lightning in his tent, Anno Domini two hundred and eighty three.

Q. Did his ſons reign after him?

A. *Numerianus* ſurvived him only a year, being killed by *Aper*, his father in law; and *Carinus* periſhed a year afterwards, defeated by the troops of *Diocleſian*, a ſoldier of fortune, who was elected Emperor by his army, Anno Domini two hundred and eighty four.

Q. What was the character of *Diocleſian*?

A. He was a man of underſtanding and valour, but haughty and cruel. He was the firſt, or rather the only Emperor, who made his ſubjects kiſs his feet, a deteſtable homage, which the Biſhops of Rome afterwards exacted from their followers. *Diocleſian* entertained an invincible hatred againſt Chriſtianity, and was of all others its moſt violent perſecutor.

Q. Did he govern the empire alone?

A. No; in the year two hundred and eighty ſix he choſe for a parrner *Maximian*, ſurnamed *Hercules*; and, Anno Domini two hundred and ninety two, nominated two inferior Emperors, whom he called *Cæſars*: theſe were *Conſtantius Chlorus*, grandſon of the Emperor *Claudius the Goth*, and *Maximian*, ſurnamed *Armentarius*.

Q. What was the end of theſe aſſociations?

A. *Diocleſian* divided the authority between theſe princes: they were all tyrants, the enemies of the church of Chriſt, except *Conſtantius*, who eſteemed the Chriſtian religion, and whoſe wife, called *Helena*, was a Chriſtian. She was the mother of *Conſtantine the Great*.

FOURTH CENTURY.

Q. How many years did *Diocleſian* reign?

A. In all twenty; at the end of which he abdicated the empire, and obliged his colleague, *Maximian Hercules*, to do the ſame.

Q. What were his motives for this ſtep?

A. His pretence was the deſire of a quiet life; but *there is* reaſon to believe his true motive was the vexation *he felt* at ſeeing the rapid progreſs of Chriſtianity, not-

withſtanding all the cruelties he had employed to check it, and prevent its eſtabliſhment.

Q. Who reigned after him?

A. In the year three hundred and four, which was that of *Dioclefian* and *Maximian Hercules's* abdication, *Conſtantius Chlorus* and *Maximian Armentarius*, who were before only *Cæſars*, were made Emperors, and divided the Roman Empire between them.

Q. How was this diviſion made?

A. *Conſtantius Chlorus*, who was a virtuous prince, and moderate in his deſires, contented himſelf with Gaul and Great Britain, and *Maximian* had the reſt of the empire, where he nominated two Cæſars, *Severus* and *Galerius Maximian:* the latter was the ſon of one of his ſiſters.

Q. Did *Conſtantius* on his ſide create no Cæſars?

A. He raiſed to that dignity, which then marked the ſucceſſion to the empire, his ſon *Conſtantine*, a prince who gave great promiſe of future greatneſs. This happened Anno Domini three hundred and ſix.

Q. Did *Conſtantius* live long after this?

A. He expired almoſt immediately after, at York, in the arms of his ſon, who, the following year, took the title of *Auguſtus*, which he received from his father in law, the Emperor *Maximian*.

Q. In what year was *Conſtantine* born?

A. In the year of Chriſt two hundred and ſeventy three, ſo that he attained the empire at the age of thirty three.

Q. Did not the Franks begin to make a figure towards the cloſe of this century?

A. Yes; towards the year two hundred and ſeventy ſeven they rendered themſelves maſters of *Batavia*, and remained in poſſeſſion of it for more than a century.

Q. Who were the Franks?

A. They were Germans, who, after a time, ſettled in Gaul, and became famous under the name of the *French*.

SECOND PERIOD.

FROM THE CONVERSION OF CONSTANTINE TO THE CORONATION OF CHARLEMAGNE.—488 YEARS.

Q. In what year did *Conſtantine* embrace Chriſtianity?

A. In the year three hundred and twelve.

Q. What was the cauſe of his converſion?

A. It is to be preſumed that his mother, who was a Chriſtian, early inſpired him with a veneration for the Chriſtian religion; but he was induced to make an open avowal of his ſentiments by a miracle, an account of which a cotemporary hiſtorian, who has written his life, is ſaid to have received from his own mouth.*

Q. What was the miracle?

A. Soon after *Conſtantine* was declared Emperor, *Maxentius*, a man of depraved morals, who was then at Rome, got himſelf declared *Auguſtus* by the Pretorian ſoldiers, founding his pretenſions on his being the ſon of *Maximian Hercules*. *Conſtantine* marched againſt him, and was encouraged to engage, by a luminous croſs which appeared in the heavens, with this inſcription in Greek characters: "In this thou ſhalt conquer."

Q. And was he really victorious?

A. He gained a ſignal victory; *Maxentius* was killed, and *Conſtantine* remained a peaceable poſſeſſor of the empire.

Q. How did he conduct himſelf afterwards?

A. His firſt object was to reſtore peace to the Chriſtian church, which had, for a great number of years, endured the moſt violent perſecutions.

Q. Did he reign alone?

* "Whether his eyes were all at once opened by a ſupernatural light, or the Chriſtians, who had grown very numerous, appeared to him proper inſtruments for his deſigns, ambitious men making even religion a political machine, he declared himſelf in favour of Chriſtianity, and fixed the monogram of Jeſus Chriſt on the *Laburum*, which became the principal ſtandard of the Romans."

Abbé Millot.

A. At the beginning of his reign he choſe for a colleague *Licinius*, to whom he had given in marriage his ſiſter *Conſtance*, a Chriſtian princeſs; but *Licinius*, revolting from *Conſtantine*, and beginning to perſecute the Chriſtians, was defeated and ſlain by the Emperor, Anno Domini three hundred and twenty four.

Q. In what ſtate was the Chriſtian church?

A. It would have enjoyed perfect tranquillity, had it not been for a prieſt of Alexandria, named *Arius*, who introduced new opinions concerning the divinity of *Jeſus Chriſt*, and occaſioned great troubles.

Q. What was the remedy oppoſed to the diſorders cauſed by this hereſy?

A. *Conſtantine*, zealous for the repoſe of the church, aſſembled a council of Biſhops from all parts of the Roman Empire at Nice, in the year three hundred and twenty five, where the principles of *Arius* were declared contrary to holy writ, and to the faith maintained by all the churches.

Q. Did this deciſion terminate the difference?

A. No; Arianiſm ſubſiſted in ſeveral places, till towards the cloſe of the ſixth century, when it was entirely aboliſhed.

Q. Was *Conſtantine* happy in his domeſtic concerns?

A. He experienced a heavy affliction in the death of his ſon *Criſpus*, cauſed by a falſe accuſation of his ſtepmother *Fauſta*, daughter to the Emperor *Maximian*.

Q. What other memorable events happened in the reign of this Emperor?

A. He enlarged the city of Byzantium in Thrace, adorned it with the ſpoils of all the cities of the empire, beſtowed on it the names of *Conſtantinople* and *New Rome*, and made it the ſeat of the Eaſtern empire. This was done Anno domini three hundred and thirty.

Q. Did *Conſtantine* live long after this?

A. He died Anno Domini three hundred and thirty ſeven, at Nicomedia, and before his death was baptiſed; the cuſtom in thoſe days being to defer, for a length of time, the baptiſm of thoſe who embraced Chriſtianity at years of maturity.

Q. Who ſucceeded *Conſtantine*?

A. His three ſons, *Conſtantine*, *Conſtans*, and *Conſtantius*. *Conſtantine*, the eldeſt, had Gaul and the Weſtern provinces; *Conſtans*, the youngeſt, had Rome, Italy, Sicily, and Africa; and *Conſtantius*, the ſecond of the three brothers, had Aſia, the Eaſtern provinces, and Egypt.

Q. Had *Conſtantine the Great* no other relations?

A. He had two brothers, *Conſtantius* and *Dalmatius*, the firſt of whom was the father of *Julian*, ſurnamed the *Apoſtate*, who reigned after the death of *Conſtantius*, the ſecond ſon of *Conſtantine*.

Q. What became of the brothers of *Conſtantine?*

A. Immediately after the death of the Emperor, the ſoldiers murdered them by the orders, it is generally ſuppoſed, of young *Conſtantius*. *Julian* and his brother *Gallus* with difficulty eſcaped the cruelty of the ſoldiers, and the hatred of the new Emperor, their couſin german.

Q. Did the ſons of *Conſtantine* reign amicably?

A. Diſcord ſoon diſunited them. *Conſtantine* attempting to invade the territories of his brother, was defeated and killed near Aquilia, Anno Domini three hundred and forty; and ten years afterwards *Conſtans* was murdered by ſome of his officers, who had revolted from him. Theſe regicides aſſumed the title of Emperors; but *Conſtantius*, the ſecond ſon of *Conſtantine*, having vanquiſhed them after ſeveral engagements, remained ſole poſſeſſor of the Roman empire.

Q. What happened remarkable during the reign of *Conſtantius?*

A. This prince favoured the ſect of the Arians. He proſecuted a ſucceſsful war againſt the Perſians, and would have conducted himſelf with great prudence, had he not yielded too implicitly to the counſels of his courtiers, who made their advantage of his indolence and negligence.

Q. What became of his couſins *Gallus* and *Julian?*

A. *Conſtantius* had nominated *Gallus* Cæſar, under the name of *Conſtantius Gallus*; but this prince, who was extremely cruel and ferocious, by his ill conduct obliged *Conſtantius* to put him to death, Anno Domini three hundred and fifty four.

Q. How did *Julian* conduct himſelf?

A. He affected to prefer a quiet and retired life, applied himſelf cloſely to ſtudy, and became very learned. His frequent intercourſe with ſeveral pagan philoſophers, it is conjectured, corrupted him, and led him ſecretly to renounce the Chriſtian religion, in which he had been educated fom his infancy.

Q. By what means did he attain the empire?

A. The Germans, who inhabited the neighbourhood of the Rhine, having begun a war upon the Romans, *Julian* was nominated Cæſar by the Emperor, who gave him the command of an army which he ſent into that country. In this war *Julian* ſignalized his courage, and ſo effectually gained the affections of the ſoldiers, that they revolted from *Conſtantius*, and proclaimed him Emperor.

Q. What ſteps did *Conſtantius* take when he was informed of this inſurrection?

A. He ſet out with an army to ſuppreſs it, but fell ſick on his march, and died at Mopſuheſtia, a town in Cecilia. All now came over to the party of *Julian*, who made a pompous funeral for his predeceſſor, and took poſſeſſion of the empire with a moderation that was univerſally admired.

Q. By this it appears that *Julian* had great qualities?

A. It cannot, without injuſtice, be denied that he had. He was juſt, diſintereſted, chaſte, ſober, valiant, and learned; happy had he not ſtained his character by an inveterate hatred to Chriſtianity, which he reſolved to aboliſh throughout the Roman dominions.

Q. Did he not attempt to rebuild the Temple of Jeruſalem?

A. Yes; apparently with the view of diſproving the prophecies of *Jeſus Chriſt*; but God oppoſed his wicked attempt; for while the foundations of that edifice were digging, there iſſued from the earth flames of fire, which deſtroyed the workmen*. This fact is atteſted by ſeveral authors, and eſpecially by a pagan writer, who at that time lived at the court of the Emperor *Julian*.

Q. In what year did *Julian* attain the empire, and how long did he enjoy it?

* See Warburton's work on this ſubject.

A. He was nominated Cæſar towards the cloſe of the year three hundred and fifty five, and was proclaimed Emperor at Paris, Anno Domini three hundred and ſixty. He died three years after in an expedition againſt the Perſians, aged thirty one.

Q. How did he die?

A. He was ſtabbed as he was animating his troops to combat, but it is not known by whom. As he had vowed to his falſe gods the ruin of Chriſtianity on his return from this Perſian expedition, feeling himſelf mortally wounded, he filled his hand with his blood, and ſprinkling it toward Heaven, pronounced theſe impious words: "Thou haſt conquered, Galilean."

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. The Emperor *Jovian*, a pious Chriſtian prince, who reeſtabliſhed the Chriſtians in all the privileges the Emperor *Conſtantine* had granted them. He was a native of Hungary.

Q. Did he reign long?

A. Only eight months: his death was occaſioned by a melancholy accident, for ſome charcoal being lighted in the apartment where he ſlept, to dry the walls, which had a ſhort time before been plaiſtered with lime, it was accidentally left there, and he was ſtifled by the vapour. He was then only thirty three years of age.

Q. Who was his ſucceſſor?

A. The Emperor *Valentinian*, who was alſo a Pannonian. He had been perſecuted on account of religion under *Julian*. He took his brother *Valens* for a partner in the empire, and ceded to him the Eaſtern provinces, reſerving to himſelf the dominion of the Weſt. This partition of the empire took place Anno Domini three hundred and ſixty four.

Q. What was the character of *Valentinian?*

A. He was a prince of great abilities, wiſe, virtuous, and learned. He died of an apoplexy during the war with the Sarmatians, the twelfth year of his reign, Anno Domini three hundred and ſeventy five, at the age of about fifty five.

Q. Did he leave any poſterity?

A. He left two ſons; the eldeſt, named Gratian,

whom he had, during his life, proclaimed Auguſtus; and the younger, called *Valentinian*, whom the ſoldiers raiſed to the ſame dignity, ſix days after the death of his father.

Q. Did *Valens*, who reigned in the Eaſt, imitate the virtues of his brother *Valentinian*?

A. No; his vices, and eſpecially his cruelty, rendered him univerſally deteſted. Almoſt the whole of his reign he was at war with the Goths; at length, in an engagement near Adrianople, Anno Domini three hundred and ſeventy eight, he was wounded by an arrow, and withdrawing to the hut of a peaſant, was there burnt alive by the Goths, who ſet fire to it. He had reigned fourteen years, and died at the age of fifty.

Q. In what ſtate was the Roman empire afterwards?

A. *Gratian* was charged with the whole weight of the empire, his brother *Valentinian*, who was then only fourteen years of age, being unable to lend him any aſſiſtance on account of his youth. *Gratian* had a good underſtanding and many excellent qualities, but he hated buſineſs, and withdrew himſelf from the adminiſtration of public affairs.

Q. It is to be preſumed then that he did not govern the empire alone?

A. No; he took for a colleague *Theodoſius*, ſurnamed the *Great*, by birth a Spaniard, and ſent him into the Eaſt with an army againſt the Goths, who at that time ravaged Thrace and all the neighbouring provinces with impunity. This happened at the beginning of the year three hundred and ſeventy nine.

Q. Did *Theodoſius* conclude this war?

A. He vanquiſhed the Goths in ſeveral engagements, and at length obliged them and their King to ſubmit to the empire of Rome.

Q. Did not *Theodoſius* ſignalize himſelf by other brilliant actions?

A. His reign was a continued ſeries of victories. He defeated and put to death the tyrant *Maximus*, who had got himſelf proclaimed Emperor, and eſtabliſhed his reſidence at Treves, after having cauſed the Emperor Gratian to be murdered; and he reeſtabliſhed young *Valentinian*, whom the faction of the ſame tyrant had obliged to leave

Italy. This event happened Anno Domini three hundred and eighty eight, and the ſixteenth year of the tyranny of *Maximus*.

Q. Did *Theodoſius* enjoy peace after theſe victories?

A. No; in the year three hundred and ninety one, a man of obſcure birth, named *Eugenius*, ſupported the revolt of a celebrated Gauliſh general, who called himſelf *Arbogaſtus*, and cauſed *Valentinian* to be ſtrangled at Vienne in Dauphiny: *Theodoſius* marching into Italy, engaged *Eugenius*, vanquiſhed and put him to death. Theſe two rebels had reſolved to reeſtabliſh paganiſm.

Q. Did this conclude the victories of *Theodoſius*?

A. Yes; and in ſome meaſure his life. *Eugenius* was vanquiſhed, Anno Domini three hundred and ninety four, and *Theodoſius* died at Milan in the month of January, three hundred and ninety five, after having reigned ſixteen years, and lived, according to ſome authors, rather more than fifty.

Q. What happened in this century among the Franks, while they were maſters of Batavia?

A. They were engaged in defending themſelves againſt the attacks of the Saxons and divers barbarous nations, which, falling upon that country, afterwards penetrated farther into the Roman empire. At length, towards the year four hundred and ſixty three, the Franks remained ſole maſters of theſe territories.

Q. What became of the Batavians?

A. They were either incorporated with the people who occupied their country, or ſettled elſewhere, ſo that no other trace of them remains than the name.

FIFTH CENTURY.

Q. Into whoſe hands did the empire fall after the death of *Theodoſius*?

A. He left it to his two ſons, *Arcadius* and *Honorius*. The former, who was eighteen years of age, had the Eaſtern empire for his portion; and the latter, who was only eleven, had the empire of the Weſt.

Q. What were the characters of theſe two Emperors.

A. They were both little deſerving of the rank to which they were elevated. The empire, it muſt be owned, reaped little advantage or honor from the family of *Theodoſius;* on the contrary, it was at this time that it began rapidly to decline, both in the Eaſt and Weſt.

Q. Did *Arcadius* live long?

A. No; he died, Anno Domini four hundred and eight, leaving a ſon named *Theodoſius*, who is generally ſurnamed the *younger*. This ſon, adopting a political manœuvre of which he would hardly have been thought capable, he left under the tuition of *Jezdegerd*, King of Perſia, who doing honor to this choice, did not make war on the Romans during the minority of his pupil.

Q. What was the conduct of *Honorius?*

A. He paſſed his life in indolence and luxury; ſometimes at Rome, and ſometimes at Ravenna; wholly governed by *Stilicho*, his father in law, a Goth by birth, and a man of great valour and large poſſeſſions, but whoſe ambition involved himſelf and family in ruin.

Q. By what means did this happen?

A. He had ſeveral times vanquiſhed the Gauls, who threatened to invade Italy; but at length entering into a ſecret treaty with one of their Kings, named *Alaric*, and having made the Emperor *Honorius* cede to him Gaul and Spain, he attempted to raiſe his ſon *Eucherius* to the empire; but the conſpiracy being diſcovered, *Honorius* cauſed him, his wife, and ſon to be put to death, Anno Domini four hundred and nine.

Q. What events ſucceeded?

A. The Emperor having contemptuouſly rejected a new alliance which *Alaric* had propoſed, ſo incenſed the barbarian, that he marched an army to Rome, which he took and pillaged, Anno Domini four hundred and ten. This was one of the moſt ſevere misfortunes the Roman empire had ever experienced.

Q. Were the Goths Chriſtians at this time?

A. They were Chriſtians of the ſect of *Arius*, and their King was ſtrongly attached to his religion.

Q. *Did* they keep poſſeſſion of Rome?

A. No; they contented themſelves with pillaging it; and *Alaric* carried off *Placidia*, the ſiſter of *Honorius*. This monarch dying a ſhort time after, *Atualpha*, his brother and ſucceſſor, pillaged Rome a ſecond time, and married *Placidia*, whom he took with him into Spain.

Q. The Roman empire muſt have been at this time in a deplorable ſtate?

A. It was indeed oppreſſed on all ſides; for independent of the Goths, other barbarous nations, as the Alans, the Vandals, and the Suevi, with impunity ravaged Gaul, Spain, and the other provinces of the Weſtern empire.

Q. Was the Eaſtern empire more tranquil?

A. It was; at leaſt no mention is made of any conſiderable war at this time.

Q. What became of *Theodoſius the Younger*, the ſon of *Arcadius*?

A. In the year four hundred and twenty one, at the age of twenty, he married *Athenais*, the daughter of *Leontius*, an Athenian philoſopher. This lady was a pagan, but was baptized before her marriage with the Emperor, when ſhe changed her name to that of *Eudoxia*. This marriage was contracted by the advice of *Pulcheria*, the eldeſt ſiſter of *Theodoſius*.

Q. Did nothing remarkable occur in the reign of this Emperor?

A. The Eaſtern empire enjoyed peace almoſt during the whole of it; but the church was diſturbed by the factions of the prelates of Alexandria. Under the reign of *Arcadius*, *Theophilus*, Patriarch of that city, had cruelly perſecuted *St. John Chryſoſtom*, one of the moſt pious prelates of the Eaſt, and ſent him into exile; and theſe factions raged with ſtill greater violence under the feeble government of *Theodoſius the Younger*.

Q. Explain this more at large?

A. The Emperor had created Biſhop of Conſtantinople a prieſt of Antioch, named *Neſtorius*, who, from a ſcruple of conſcience, objected to the calling of the Virgin Mary the Mother of *God*, he ſubſtituted the words mother of *Chriſt*, from the fear of confounding the divine with the human nature of our Lord. This raiſed a diſpute, which ſubſiſted for a great number of years.

Q. How ſo?

A. *Cyrille*, Patriarch of Alexandria, diſſented from him, and being ſupported by the credit of the Biſhop of Rome and of the Emperor, found means to aſſemble a council at Epheſus, where *Neſtorius* was condemned and anathematiſed. Several prelates, nevertheleſs, declared in his favour, and there are ſtill in the Eaſt a great number of *Neſtorians*, who are in poſſeſſion of ſeveral populous churches. The council of Epheſus was held Anno Domini four hundred and thirty one.

Q. Did *Theodoſius* live long after?

A. He died, Anno Domini four hundred and fifty, after a reign the leaſt fruitful in events of any we find in the annals of hiſtory.

Q. How did *Honorius*, during this time, conduct himſelf in Italy?

A. He tranquilly beheld the approaching ruin of the empire, almoſt inſenſible to every reverſe; though he ſaw continually riſing to diſpute it with him new Emperors, whom he feebly oppoſed, leaving his defence ſolely to the care of his officers.

Q. What became of *Atualpha*, King of the Goths, who married *Placidia*, the ſiſter of *Honorius*?

A. He was killed by one of his ſubjects at Barcelona, Anno Domini four hundred and fifteen; and his ſucceſſor ſent *Placidia* back to *Honorius*, who, in the year four hundred and ſeventeen, married her, againſt her inclination, to one of his officers, named *Conſtantius*. The fruit of this marriage was *Valentinian the Younger*, who was afterwards Emperor: he was born Anno Domini four hundred and eighteen.

Q. Did not *Honorius*, in conſequence of this marriage, inveſt *Conſtantius* with ſome dignity?

A. He made him his colleague in the empire, a dignity which he enjoyed but a ſhort time, as he died the ſeventh of the following month.

Q. Did *Honorius* live long?

A. He died, Anno Domini four hundred and twenty three, at the age of thirty five, little eſteemed, beloved, or regretted.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. His nephew, *Valentine III.* who was then only in his fifth year. *Placidia*, his mother, retired with him into the Eaſt, from whence *Theodoſius the Younger*, after the death of *Honorius*, ſent him into Italy to take poſſeſſion of the empire.

Q. What memorable events belong to this period?

A. *Genſeric*, King of the Vandals, abandoned a great part of Spain, which had ſubmitted to him, and marched into Africa at the head of eighty thouſand men. He rendered himſelf maſter of Carthage, and all that the Romans poſſeſſed in that quarter, and founded a monarchy there, which ſubſiſted till towards the middle of the ſixth century. This prince, as alſo the Vandals, his ſubjects, was an Arian. The beginning of this expedition falls in with the year of our Lord, four hundred and twenty ſeven.

Q. Were there no other revolutions in the Roman empire?

A. The century of which we are now ſpeaking was a period of the moſt ſignal revolutions. The Goths ſettled in Spain; the Vandals, as it has been already obſerved, in Africa; the Franks, or French, in Gaul; and the Anglo Saxons, or Engliſh, in Great Britain. Such was the decline of the Roman empire.

Q. What was the origin of the kingdom of the Goths in Spain?

A. This ſubject has been ſlightly touched upon in our account of *Alaric*, and *Atualpha*, his brother; but, ſtrictly ſpeaking, this kingdom did not begin till *Wallia*, the ſucceſſor of *Atualpha*, to whom the Romans ceded Spain and Languedoc. The Gothic Kings, his ſucceſſors, preſerved the kingdom till the beginning of the eighth century, as will be ſeen hereafter.

Q. What other event occurred in this century?

A. The foundation and eſtabliſhment of the Republic of Venice, to which the diſorders of Italy gave riſe. Some inhabitants of Padua, with the view of eſcaping the fury of the Goths, in four hundred and twenty one, built a few houſes in the Iſle of Rialto: this was the origin of Venice, the moſt ancient of all the modern republics.

Q. How was the monarchy of France founded?

A. The Franks were a nation of Germans, celebrated

for their valour, and ſituated between the Elbe and the Rhine. The names of its ancient Kings are not handed down to us; the liſt uſually begins with *Pharamond*, who was ſucceeded by *Clodian*, *Merove*, and *Childeric*. The power of theſe princes, who were pagans, extended little beyond the Rhine; the firſt who completely eſtabliſhed his dominion in Gaul was *Clovis*, whoſe reign did not begin till the year four hundred and eighty two.

Q. Give me ſome account of the Anglo Saxons?

A. *Maximus*, the tyrant of whom we have before ſpoken, had the government of the Iſland of Britain, now uſually called England, for the Romans; but withdrawing from it, and carrying with him all the troops of the country, he left it a prey to the Northern barbarians, whom the Romans had never been able effectually to quell.

Q. What connection had this with the ſettlement of the Anglo Saxons?

A. The Britons, driven to the laſt extremity by their enemies the Picts, and receiving no aid from the Romans, had recourſe to the Engliſh, or Anglo Saxons, a nation of Germans, who had hitherto rendered themſelves famous only by their piracies. Theſe people landed in the Iſle of Britain about the year four hundred and forty ſeven, and after having ſubdued the Picts, turned their arms againſt the Britons, and rendered themſelves maſters of the country.

Q. Were the Britons wholly exterminated?

A. No; a party of them croſſed the ſea, and went into Armorican Gaul, where they ſeized upon the province that is now called Britanny. Others took refuge in the mountains of Wales, where their deſcendants ſtill exiſt. The Britons and the Welch for a long time preſerved the manners of their anceſtors.

Q. Theſe revolutions no doubt cauſed great alterations?

A. Yes; eſpecially with reſpect to civilization and letters, which were almoſt every where deſtroyed. Add to this, the barbarians were either pagans, as the Franks and Anglo Saxons, or Arians, as the Goths and Vandals; ſo that they were all enemies of the prevailing religion.

Q. Who ſucceeded to the empire after the death of the Emperor *Theodoſius the Younger?*

A. His ſiſter *Pulcheria* raiſed to that dignity an old officer, named *Marcian*, whom ſhe had married, though they were both far advanced in years. They interfered ſcarcely with any thing except the affairs of religion, and at that time all the Eaſtern world was warmly engaged in religious controverſy.

Q. Did *Marcian* reign long?

A. He died, Anno Domini four hundred and fifty ſeven, having buried his wife *Pulcheria* in the year four and fifty three.

Q. Did nothing memorable occur during the reign of *Marcian* and *Pulcheria?*

A. By their order, in the year four hundred and fifty one, at Chalcedon, a council was aſſembled againſt thoſe who taught that there was but one nature in Jeſus Chriſt. This was the fourth general council.

Q. Enumerate the three which preceded?

A. The council of Nice, againſt the Arians in the year three hundred and twenty five; the council of Conſtantinople in three hundred and eighty five, againſt the Macedonians, who denied the divinity of Jeſus Chriſt; the council of Epheſus againſt *Neſtorius*, in the year four hundred and forty one; and laſtly, the council of Chalcedon, in the year four hundred and fifty one.

Q. Let us now return to the Weſtern empire. In what ſtate was it under *Valentinian III.?*

A. During his reign, *Attila*, King of the Huns, who for his cruelty was called the *Scourge of God*, ravaged Gaul and Italy, and put all the inhabitants to flight. This barbarous prince died on the night of his nuptials of a vomiting of blood, cauſed by exceſs of drinking.

Q. Did *Valentinian* ſurvive him?

A. He was killed the ſame year, at the age of thirty five, by *Petronius Maximus*, one of his officers, who married *Eudoxia*, his widow, and was made Emperor in his ſtead.

Q. Did this murder go unpuniſhed?

A. No; *Eudoxia* ſecretly invited into Italy *Genſeric*, *King of* the Vandals in Africa. This prince arrived by

ſea with a large army, took and pillaged Rome, killed *Maximus*, and carried away *Eudoxia*, to marry her to *Huneric*, his ſon and ſucceſſor.

Q. Who reigned in the Weſt after the death of *Valentinian III?*

A. Independant of *Maximus*, who has been already mentioned, ſeveral Emperors reigned in the Weſt, but with no great eclat, all the provinces, except Italy, being occupied by the barbarians.

Q. Can you name theſe Emperors?

A. *Avitus*, a Gaul, in the year four hundred and fifty five: he reigned little more than fourteen months. *Majorianus*, who having reigned four years and ſome months, was killed Anno Domini four hundred and ſixty one. *Severus*, who was poiſoned, after a reign of four years, Anno Domini four hundred and ſixty five. *Athemius*, who reigned five years, and was killed Anno Domini four hundred and ſeventy two.

Q. What occaſioned the tragical end of theſe Emperors?

A. The ambition of one ſingle man, named *Ricimer*, a ſenator, and generaliſſimo of the troops, who by theſe murders himſelf aſpired to the empire.

Q. Did he attain it?

A. No; he proclaimed one *Olybrius* Emperor, Anno Domini four hundred and ſeventy two. A ſhort time after *Ricimer* died, and *Olybrius* ſoon followed him, having reigned but ſeven months. *Glycerius* ſucceeded him, and reigned only four months, having renounced the empire, which was an incumbrance to him, for a biſhopric. His ſucceſſor, *Julius Nepos*, was killed by a Goth, named *Oreſtes*, who made one of his ſons, ſurnamed *Auguſtulus*, Emperor.

Q. What was the fate of *Auguſtulus?*

A. The empire of the Weſt ended with him. *Odoacer*, King of the Heruli, ſeized upon Italy, after having killed *Oreſtes*, and baniſhed *Auguſtulus*, from whom he thought he had little to fear, into Campania. This happened Anno Domini four hundred and ſeventy ſix.

Q. Let us now return to the Eaſtern empire. Who ſucceeded *Marcian?*

A. *Leo*, a Thracian, who reigned ſeventeen years, and effected nothing memorable during his whole reign. He died Anno Domini four hundred and ſeventy four.

Q. Did he leave no poſterity?

A. One of his daughters, named *Ariadne*, whom he had given in marriage to *Zeno*, an officer in his army, had a ſon who bore the name of *Leo*, and ſuoceeded him.

Q. What was the fate of this prince?

A. Having attained the empire, he was crowned by *Zeno*, his father, but died ten months after, ſo that *Zeno* remained ſole Emperor.

Q. Was the reign of *Zeno* fortunate?

A. No; in the beginning of it *Baſiliſcus*, brother in law to *Leo I.* ſeized the empire, Anno Domini four hundred and ſeventy ſix, and forced *Zeno* to withdraw into the province of Iſauria, the place of his birth.

Q. Did *Baſiliſcus* enjoy the empire long?

A. For the ſhort ſpace of a year. *Zeno* was recalled, and confined *Baſiliſcus* in a caſtle at Cappadocia, where he cauſed him to be ſtarved to death.

Q. Did *Zeno* reign peaceably afterwards?

A. No; the eccleſiaſtical factions and controverſies having reduced the empire to a deplorable ſtate of wretchedneſs, *Zeno* endeavoured to procure peace, and this rendered him odious to both parties, who were continually raiſing up new adverſaries to oppoſe him. Theſe oppoſite factions cauſed the hiſtorians of that time to differ much reſpecting the character of this prince.

Q. Did he reign long?

A. He reigned till the year four hundred and ninety one. It is ſaid that he was buried alive in an epileptic fit by his wife *Ariadne*.

Q. Who was his ſucceſſor?

A. *Anaſtaſius*, who married his widow.

Q. Was he a good prince?

A. The eccleſiaſtics have greatly blackened his character, on account of his favouring that party which confounded the two natures of Jeſus Chriſt in one: however, he carried on a ſucceſsful war againſt the Perſians and *Bulgarians*, who at that time began to ravage Thrace, and

applied himſelf to eaſing the burdens of the people by ſuppreſſing the moſt grievous impoſts.

Q. Before you cloſe this century, give me ſome particulars concerning the affairs of the Weſt?

A. In the year four hundred and ninety one, *Clovis*, King of France, embraced the Chriſtian religion, and was baptized at Rheims in Champagne. In Italy *Theodoric*, King of the Oſtrogoths, defeated *Odoacer*, and having killed him, reigned in his ſtead.

SIXTH CENTURY.

Q. Did the Emperor *Anaſtaſius* reign long?

A. He reigned twenty ſeven years, and died at the age of eighty eight, Anno Domini five hundred and eighteen. *Ariadne*, his wife, died in the year five hundred and fifteen, at the age of ſixty.

Q. Who was his ſucceſſor?

A. The Emperor *Juſtin*, a native of Thrace. He was a man of low birth, and could neither read nor write, but has, nevertheleſs, paſſed for a good prince.

Q. How long did he reign?

A. A little more than nine years, dying Anno Domini five hundred and twenty ſeven.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. *Juſtinian*, a ſon of his ſiſter; *Juſtin* had nominated him Cæſar in the year five hundred and twenty four.

Q. In what ſtate were the affairs of Italy?

A. *Theodoric*, who poſſeſſed it, had governed till this time with great mildneſs and prudence: but towards the concluſion of his reign he became ſuſpicious and cruel, and committed many bad actions.

Q. Can you recount any of them?

A. He put to death the illuſtrious Chriſtian philoſopher *Boëtheous*, and *Symmachus*, his father in law, both the moſt noble and the richeſt Romans of that time.

Q. On what pretence did he condemn them?

A. On a falſe accuſation of attempting to reeſtabliſh the *liberty of Rome*. Their defence was not attended to,

and they ſuffered death Anno Domini five hundred and twenty three. *Theodoric* alſo put to death at Ravenna *John*, Biſhop of Rome, and committed divers other cruel and unjuſt actions.

Q. When did he die?

A. In five hundred and twenty ſix, in the thirty fifth year of his reign. It is ſaid, that ſeeing the head of a large fiſh ſerved at his table, he fancied he beheld the head of *Symmachus*, and the agitation of his conſcience, it is ſuppoſed, haſtened his death.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. *Athalaric*, the ſon of his daughter *Amalaſonta*. This prince remained under the tuition of his mother, being only eight years of age.

Q. Did *Clovis* continue to reign in France?

A. No; he died in the year five hundred and eleven, at the age of forty five. He alſo ſtained the latter part of his reign by various cruelties, having put to death the greater part of his relations. His kingdom was divided among his children, and we ſhall hereafter give an enumeration of his ſucceſſors till *Charlemagne*.

Q. Let us now return to the Eaſtern empire. What have you to ſay of the Emperor *Juſtinian?*

A. His reign was memorable on various accounts, and in particular for its ſignal victories, almoſt entirely due to *Beliſarius*, one of the greateſt military men that ever appeared in either empire.

Q. Recount ſome of them?

A. *Beliſarius* firſt defeated the Perſians in the years five hundred and twenty nine and five hundred and thirty. The inhabitants of Conſtantinople having revolted from *Juſtinian*, and proclaimed *Hypatius*, grandſon of the Emperor *Anaſtaſius*, Emperor, *Beliſarius* took up arms, and reeſtabliſhed *Juſtinian* on the throne. This ſedition was ſo violent, that *Juſtinian* was on the point of taking to flight: in order to repreſs it, *Beliſarius* cauſed thirty thouſand men to be put to death in the city of Conſtantinople.

Q. Continue the recital of his exploits?

A. In the year five hundred and thirty three, he conquered *Africa*, of which the Vandals, as already obſerved,

had taken poſſeſſion, and carried away captive *Gilimer*, the laſt King of that nation.

Q. In what manner did *Juſtinian* treat the vanquiſhed King?

A. He treated him humanely, and offered him the dignity of ſenator, if he would renounce Arianiſm; but *Gilimer* not accepting this condition, *Juſtinian* gave him ſome lands in Capadocia, where he paſſed the remainder of his days in peace and affluence.

Q. Is nothing more related of *Gilimer?*

A. While leading in triumph through the ſtreets of Conſtantinople, and even when preſented to *Juſtinian*, he pronounced in a ſolemn tone theſe words of Solomon:—"*Vanity! Vanity! all is Vanity!*"

Q. Were theſe all the victories of *Beliſarius?*

A. No; in the year five hundred and thirty five he went into Italy, where he vanquiſhed the Goths, and carried their King *Vitiges* priſoner to Conſtantinople.

Q. How was this prince treated?

A. *Juſtinian*, having made him a ſenator, gave him ſome lands, and the command of his troops on the frontiers of Perſia. *Beliſarius* performed other great actions, which are too numerous to recount.

Q. What was the character of *Juſtinian*, his maſter?

A. It cannot be denied that he was a great prince, though he was extremely ambitious, and piqued himſelf a little too much on his abilities, which made him unwilling to admit a competitor. The Empreſs *Theodora*, his wife, who had been a comedian, injured his reputation.

Q. What were the principal actions of *Juſtinian?*

A. Independent of thoſe performed under his auſpices by *Beliſarius*, he cauſed the church of St. Sophia, which paſſes for one of the wonders of the world, to be erected at Conſtantinople. This edifice, which was begun Anno Domini five hundred and thirty ſeven, is now converted into a Turkiſh moſque.

Q. Have you nothing further to add?

A. *Juſtinian* employed able lawyers, the principal of which was *Tribonian*, a learned pagan, to make an abſtract of the ancient Roman laws. It is that which is

called the *Digeſt* or *Pandect*, and which is now made uſe of in the greater part of Europe. This abſtract was made Anno Domini five hundred and thirty. The Inſtitutes of *Juſtinian* appeared in five hundred and thirty three.

Q. Did the kingdom of the Oſtrogoths in Italy end by the defeat of *Vitiges*?

A. No; after *Beliſarius* had retired, they elected other Kings. The moſt renowned of theſe was *Totila*, who, in the year five hundred and forty, rendered himſelf maſter of all Italy, took Rome, burnt the capitol, and overthrew a third part of the walls of the city.

Q. Did the Goths remain in peaceable poſſeſſion of their conqueſts?

A. No; *Beliſarius* returning into Italy, retook Rome, and gained ſeveral advantages over them; but being recalled into the Eaſt, he left the work unfiniſhed.

Q. What was the conſequence?

A. *Totila* took Rome a ſecond time, and *Juſtinian* ſent againſt him one of his generals, named *Narſes*, of Perſian origin. *Narſes* gave battle to *Totila*, vanquiſhed him and put him to death, Anno Domini five hundred and fifty two. The Goths had yet another King, named *Tegas*, who was ſlain in battle the firſt year of his reign. With him the kingdom of the Oſtrogoths ended in Italy Anno Domini five hundred and fifty three.

Q. In what year did *Juſtinian* die?

A. In five hundred and ſixty five, the thirtieth of his reign. *Theodora*, his wife, had been dead ſince the year five hundred and forty eight.

Q. What became of *Beliſarius*?

A. Notwithſtanding his great ſervices to his country, his enimies had the addreſs to prejudice the mind of his ſovereign againſt him, who oftentimes diſgraced him, and finally impriſoned him for ſeven months. He at laſt cleared himſelf of the charge alleged againſt him; was releaſed; but died ſoon after; about eight months before the Emperor.

Q. Who ſucceeded *Juſtinian*?

A. *Juſtin the Younger*, the ſon of one of his ſiſters, a [illegible] good prince, but who entertaining a decided

averſion to war, found himſelf incapable of defending the Roman empire againſt *Choſroës*, King of the Perſians, who at that time rendered himſelf formidable.

Q. What was the conſequence ?

A. *Juſtin*, ſenſible of his inability, nominated Cæſar one of his officers, named *Tiberius*, who was his ſucceſſor in the empire. This happened Anno Domini four hundred and ſeventy four.

Q. In what year did *Juſtin* die ?

A. In the year five hundred and ſeventy eight, having nominated *Tiberius* Auguſtus four days before his death.

Q. What was the character of *Tiberius* ?

A. He was a very good prince, but reigned only three years and ten months, dying Anno Domini five hundred and eighty two.

Q. Who ſucceeded him ?

A. *Maurice*, to whom *Tiberius* had given his daughter *Conſtantina* in marriage. He was a valiant, and would have been a virtuous prince, had he not ſullied his beſt qualities by an inordinate love of money, which in the end was the occaſion of his death.

Q. In what wars did *Maurice* ſignalize his valour ?

A. In the wars againſt the Perſians, who were then the ſole enemies of the Eaſtern empire. *Maurice* vanquiſhed them in ſeveral battles, and at length granted them, in the year five hundred and eighty nine, a peace advantageous and glorious for the Roman empire.

Q. Had not *Maurice* other wars to ſuſtain ?

A. He had one againſt a nation of Huns, called the Avarii, the event of which proved fatal to him. *Chaganus*, their King, having vanquiſhed and taken ſome thouſands of Roman ſoldiers priſoners, demanded a certain ſum for their ranſom, which *Maurice* not being willing to pay, the barbarous wretch cauſed them all to be maſſacred.

Q. How did *Maurice* receive the news of this inhuman act ?

A. He was deeply afflicted, and gave orders that prayers ſhould be offered up in all the churches throughout his *dominions*, imploring the Almighty to puniſh his

ſin rather in this life than in the next. It will be ſeen in the following century whether his prayer was granted. What has been juſt related happened Anno Domini ſix hundred.

Q. Inform me now what happened during this time in the Weſtern empire?

A. The Lombards, headed by their King *Alboin*, took poſſeſſion of all Italy except Rome and Ravenna. They gave their name to Lombardy, and continued to reign there till toward the end of the eighth century.

Q. Did the reign of the Viſigoths in Spain continue long?

A. In the year five hundred and eighty five, one of their Kings, named *Recareda*, was converted to the Orthodox faith, and renounced Arianiſm before *Leander*, Archbiſhop of Seville, all the nobility and people following the example of their King.

Q. Did the Anglo Saxons remain in poſſeſſion of Great Britain?

A. Yes; they had till this time been pagans, but *Gregory*, ſurnamed the Great, ſent thither ſome monks, the chief of whom, was one named *Auguſtine*, to preach the Chriſtian religion. This took place Anno Domini five hundred and ninety ſix.

SEVENTH CENTURY.

Q. What was the end of the Emperor *Maurice*?

A. In the beginning of the twentieth year of his reign, Anno Domini ſix hundred and two, *Phocas*, who was only captain of one of his bands, inſtigated the army to revolt, and having rendered himſelf maſter of the Emperor's perſon, beheaded him at Chalcedon, after having cauſed his five ſons to be murdered before his face, the unfortunate *Maurice* at each ſtroke repeating this pious ejaculation, "Lord thou art juſt, and thy judgments are righteous."

Q. What became of his wife the Empreſs *Conſtanti-*

na?

A. The tyrant *Phocas* cauſed her to be murdered, three years after, with her three daughters, who were the ſole remaining children of the Emperor *Maurice.*

Q. Did *Phocas* reign peaceably?

A. He rendered himſelf odious by his crimes, and afterwards by his diſſolute conduct. In the year ſix hundred and eleven, which was the eighth of his reign, ſeveral nobles conſpired againſt him, and having ſeized his perſon, carried him priſoner to *Heraclitus*, whom they had proclaimed Emperor, and who having cauſed his hands, feet, and afterwards his head to be cut off, commanded the ſoldiers to burn the reſt of his body in the public ſquare at Conſtatinople.

Q. Was *Heraclitus* an Emperor deſerving of commendation?

A. He diſtinguiſhed himſelf in war, and vanquiſhed *Choſroës*, King of Perſia, who had ſeized Paleſtine and Egypt; but he was by no means approved by the eccleſiaſtics, from having favoured the hereſies of the *Monothelites*, a ſect which aroſe in his time.

Q. In what did this hereſy conſiſt?

A. In teaching that there was but one will in Jeſus Chriſt. It begun in ſix hundred and thirty, and was condemned in ſix hundred and eighty in a council aſſembled at Conſtantinople.

Q. Was not the reign of *Heraclitus* ſignalized by ſome other great event?

A. It was in his time that *Mahomet* began to preach his falſe religion. The tenets of this deceiver are contained in the Koran, which is a confuſed mixture of ſome of the truths of Judaiſm and Chriſtianity, with a variety of abſurd fables.

Q. Who was *Mahomet?*

A. He was a native of Mecca in Arabia, a man deſtitute of education, but ambitious and fanatic; and wanting neither abilities nor addreſs to inſinuate his dogmas, which he did partly by force, and partly by perſuaſion. The unhappy diviſions which at that time prevailed among the Chriſtians, contributed greatly to the eſtabliſhment of his religion.

Q. In what year did it begin?

A. In the year ſix hundred and twenty two, which is called the firſt of the *Hegira*, or Flight of *Mahomet*, when he was driven from Mecca by his fellow citizens. *Mahomet* died Anno Domini ſix hundred and thirty one.

Q. By what means were theſe fatal doctrines propagated after the death of *Mahomet?*

A. By means of the Caliphs, his ſucceſſors, who in a ſhort time made very great conqueſts. They were ſovereigns, both in temporal and ſpiritual matters, and preached and recited prayers in the public moſques, holding a drawn ſword in the right hand.

Q. Who were the firſt Caliphs?

A. Abubeker, Mahomet's uncle, who reigned little more than two years, and made the conqueſt of all Syria; *Omar*, who reigned ten years and ſix months, and conquered Perſia and Egypt; *Ali*, Mahomet's ſon in law, who reigned twelve years. Almoſt all the ſucceeding Caliphs came to a tragical end.

Q. How long did the Caliphat ſubſiſt?

A. It was aboliſhed in the thirteenth century, by the Tartars, as will be ſeen in its due place.

Q. In what year did the Emperor *Heraclitus* die?

A. In ſix hundred and forty one, after a reign of twenty years and four months. He was ſucceeded by *Conſtantine* his ſon, whom he had by his firſt wife. This poor prince was poiſoned the fourth month of his reign by the Empreſs *Martina*, his ſtep mother.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. Heracleonas, ſon of *Martina*, who reigned jointly with his mother. Their reign continued only ſix months, *Heracleonas* being condemned to the amputation of his noſe, and his mother to that of her tongue. The ſenate then proclaimed *Conſtans*, the ſon of *Conſtantine*, and grandſon of the Emperor *Heraclitus*, in their ſtead. He began to reign, Anno Domini ſix hundred and forty two, and, like his grandfather, was a *Monothelite*.

Q. Was his reign fortunate?

A. No; he was vanquiſhed in a ſea engagement by the Saracens, who took poſſeſſion of ſeveral parts of the *Roman empire*. Afterwards marching into Italy with

the deſign of driving out the Lombards, he was alſo defeated. From thence he went to Rome, which he pillaged.

Q. What was his end?

A. Having retired into Sicily, where he remained ſix years, he was murdered in a bath at Syracuſe by his own ſervants, in the twenty ſeventh year of his reign, Anno Domini ſix hundred and ſixty eight.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. His ſon *Conſtantine*, ſurnamed *Pagonatus*. He was what was called orthodox with reſpect to religious diſputes of the times.

Q. What happened during his reign?

A. The Saracens beſieged Conſtantinople during ſeven years, and did not retire till they had forced the Emperor to enter into an agreement to pay them an annual tribute, an agreement, however, which was never performed, the Saracen fleet being loſt in its return.

Q. Did *Conſtantine Pagonatus* effect nothing memorable?

A. In the year ſix hundred and eighty he cauſed a general council to be held at Conſtantinople againſt the *Monothelites*.

Q. What was the end of *Conſtantine Pagonatus?*

A. He died at Conſtantinople, in the year ſix hundred and eighty five, after a reign of ten years.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. His ſon *Juſtinian II.* at the age of ſixteen. He is commonly called in hiſtory *Rhinometus*, or *Cut Noſe*.

Q. Whence did this ſurname ariſe?

A. As *Juſtinian* governed in a cruel and diſorderly manner, he became univerſally odious. A ſenator, named *Leontius*, conſpired againſt him, and having ſeized his perſon, baniſhed him to Taurica Cherſoneſus, now Crim Tartary, having firſt cauſed his noſe to be cut off. This happened in the year ſix hundred and ninety five.

Q. Did *Leontius* reign in his ſtead?

A. Yes. It was in his reign that the Saracens took Carthage, and rendered themſelves maſters of Africa, which from that time has always belonged to the Mahometans.

Q. Did this Emperor reign long?

A. Only three years: having ſent an army into Africa to conquer Carthage, the expedition proving unſucceſsful, the ſoldiers fearing his diſpleaſure, elected another Emperor, named *Apſimar*, who aſſumed the name of *Tiberius*. This new Emperor arriving at Conſtantinople, cauſed *Leontius'* noſe to be cut off, and confined him in a monaſtery for the reſt of his days.

Q. Did no revolution happen in the Netherlands during this century?

A. *Dagobert I.* King of France, rendered himſelf maſter of the greater part of theſe provinces, drove the Friſi * out of the ancient city of Utretcht, and founded there a church or chapel. This happened between the years ſix hundred and twenty two and ſix hundred and thirty. In ſix hundred and ninety, *Willibrod*, an Engliſh monk, preached the Goſpel in theſe countries.

Q. Did the Friſi embrace Chriſtianity?

A. No; at leaſt not generally, while their princes were infidels, which continued till the end of the eighth century.

Q. In what ſtate was the republic of Venice?

A. That republic, which had been eſtabliſhed about two centuries, and which was conſiderably extended by its commerce and induſtry, was at this time in imminent danger from the ill government of its magiſtrates, who were called *Tribunes*: the authority with which the people had inveſted them had, in their hands, degenerated into an abſolute deſpotiſm; ſo that it was found neceſſary, in ſix hundred and ninety ſeven, to convoke a general aſſembly of the nation at Heraclea, where it was reſolved to elect a Duke or Doge as the centre of public authority. The votes reunited in favour of *Paul Luc Anafeſta*, who was the firſt Duke of the republic; and from that time the ſtate acquired more vigour, and roſe to ſuch importance, as to make head againſt the Roman Emperors and the Turks.

* A people of Germany in the neighbourhood of the Rhine.

PART III.

EIGHTH CENTURY.

Q. WHAT became of the Emperor *Juſtinian Rhinometus?*

A. Having eſcaped from his exile in Cherſoneſus, he had recourſe to the Bulgarians, who furniſhed him with troops, by means of which he recovered the empire in the year ſeven hundred and five, after an exile of ten years.

Q. How did he act after his reeſtabliſhment?

A. He cruelly put to death *Apſimar* and *Leonatus*; beſides which he maſſacred all the inhabitants of Cherſoneſus, and committed ſeveral other inhuman actions.

Q. Did they continue unpuniſhed?

A. No; the principal nobles of Conſtantinople revolted, and in ſeven hundred and eleven elected Emperor *Bardanus Philippinus*, who put to death *Juſtinian*, and a ſon which he had that bore the name of *Tiberius*.

Q. What was the fate of this new Emperor?

A. He was a man of a very depraved character, and reigned only two years and ſome months, being killed by a body of conſpirators, the chief of whom was *Artemius*, one of the ſecretaries of ſtate. This happened Anno Domini ſeven hundred and thirteen.

Q. What was the conſequence of this aſſaſſination?

A. *Artemius* was elected Emperor, and took the name of *Anaſtaſius*; he preſerved his new dignity but a ſhort

time, for his ſoldiers having revolted, he abdicated the empire, and turned monk after a reign of two years.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. One *Theodoſius*, a man of little merit, who was declared Emperor by the ſoldiers, Anno Domini ſeven hundred and fifteen. Feeling his inability to reign, in ſeven hundred and ſeventeen he ceded the empire to *Leo* the Iſaurian.

Q. Let us now return to the Weſt. What conſiderable events took place there?

A. Of France we will ſpeak hereafter. Spain was at this time conquered by the Saracens, who having invaded that kingdom, kept poſſeſſion of it till the fifteenth, and even till the ſixteenth century.

Q. How and at what time was this conqueſt made?

A. The Arabs, ſucceſſors of *Mahomet*, having ſeized upon the whole coaſt of Africa, in the year ſeven hundred and twelve landed a numerous army in Spain, where, after ſeveral engagements, they at length, in ſeven hundred and fourteen, gave battle to *Roderic*, the laſt King of the Viſigoths, whom they defeated and killed, and thus became maſters of the whole of that great kingdom.

Q. Was the Chriſtian religion entirely annihilated in Spain?

A. Not entirely. The Saracens granted the Chriſtians the exerciſe of their religion; and a remnant of the Goths having eſcaped to the mountains of Aſturia and Biſcay, preſerved their kingdom and faith.

Q. What was the name of their chief?

A. He was called Don *Pelagius*, and was ſucceeded by Don *Favila*. It is conjectured they both bore the title of King, though the country that was ſubject to them was of very ſmall extent: theſe two princes may be called the reſtorers of the Spaniſh nation.

Q. Let us now return to the Eaſtern empire. What have you to obſerve of *Leo* the Iſaurian?

A. He was a prince of great abilities. In the beginning of his reign he defeated the Saracens, who came to beſiege Conſtantinople. He performed other great actions, and reeſtabliſhed peace throughout Europe.

Q. Do all hiſtorians agree in commending him?

A. The worſhip of images, the remains of paganiſm, was eſtabliſhed almoſt in every part of the Eaſtern empire. This abuſe the Emperor endeavoured to prevent, by cauſing them to be taken out of the churches from the year ſeven hundred and twenty ſix, and by prohibiting the uſe of them in ſeven hundred and thirty by a ſolemn edict. This drew upon him the hatred and perſecution of the ignorant and ſuperſtitious eccleſiaſtics, and occaſioned the loſs of all that the empire then poſſeſſed in Italy.

Q. How did this happen?

A. *Gregory II.* Pope of Rome, undertook the defence of the images, and in a council of Biſhops dependent on him, condemned the edict of the Emperor. By virtue of this ſeditious condemnation, he cauſed Rome and the reſt of Italy to revolt, having forbade the people thenceforth to acknowledge the Emperor of Rome, or to pay him any tribute.

Q. Did not the Emperor endeavour to bring theſe inſurgents to reaſon?

A. He attempted it, but in vain. A fleet which he had ſent into Italy for this purpoſe in ſeven hundred and thirty two, periſhed by a ſtorm in the Adriatic Gulf; and the fury of the worſhip of images was ſo violent in Italy and in the Eaſt, that all thoſe were treated as heretics who had religion and courage enough to condemn it.

Q. Did *Leo* the Iſaurian poſſeſs the empire long?

A. He reigned twenty four years, and died of a dropſy in the year ſeven hundred and forty one.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. His ſon *Conſtantine*, ſurnamed *Copronymus*. It muſt be obſerved that the laſt name, which is ignominious, was given him by his enemies the clergy.

Q. On what account were they his enemies?

A. Becauſe, purſuing the meaſures of his father, he continued to proſcribe the worſhip of images.

Q. Was his reign in other reſpects proſperous?

A. The ſuperſtitious eccleſiaſtics ſtirred up numerous troubles and diſcontents to diſturb it. Conſtantine, it muſt nevertheleſs be acknowledged, was a worthy Empe-

ror, beloved by the wiſer part of the nation, and zealous for the purity of religion.

Q. What proofs did he give of this?

A. In the year ſeven hundred and forty four he aſſembled at Conſtantinople a council of three hundred and thirty eight Biſhops, in which the worſhip of images was declared contrary to the word of God, and abſolutely forbidden throughout the empire.

Q. Was the uſe of images in the church effectually aboliſhed?

A. It would have ceaſed had it not been for the obſtinacy of the infatuated monks, who, ſupported by certain Biſhops and the ignorant populace, in ſecret continued it, and thus kept up one of the firſt ſources of corruption in the church.

Q. Did the Emperor *Conſtantine* reign long?

A. He reigned thirty four years, and died, Anno Domini ſeven hundred and ſeventy five, in the fifty ninth year of his age.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. His ſon, named *Leo*, at the age of twenty ſix. He continued to forbid the worſhip of images, and died, Anno Domini ſeven hundred and eighty, after a reign of five years.

Q. In what ſtate was the kingdom of France?

A. It muſt be obſerved, that in the throne of France three diſtinct families ſucceeded each other. The *Merovingian*, the *Carlovingian*, and the *Capetian*.

Q. Whence did they derive their names?

A. The Merovingian race from *Meroue*, whoſe poſterity reigned till *Pepin the Short*, the father of *Charlemagne*. The Carlovingian from *Charlemagne*, whoſe deſcendants were Kings or Emperors till *Hugh Capet*, who began to reign, Anno Domini nine hundred and eighty ſeven, and from whom originated the Capetian line, which continued till *Louis the Sixteenth*.

Q. Can you enumerate the Kings of the firſt race?

A. *Clovis*, who has been already mentioned, as alſo his four predeceſſors, was ſucceeded by *Childebert*, *Clotaire I. Charibert*, Chilperic I. Clotaire *II. Dagobert I. Clovis II. Clotaire III.* Theodoric I. Clovis III. Childe-

bert II. Dagobert II. Chilperic II. Theodoric II. and *Chileric III.* in whom ended the firſt race, Anno Domini ſeven hundred and fifty two.

Q. By what means was the reign of the firſt race terminated ?

A. The laſt Kings of the Merovingian race abandoned themſelves to indolence and effeminacy, and committed the ſole government of the kingdom to officers, whom they called *Mayors of the Palace.* Theſe Lords exerciſed all the functions of royalty, the title alone was wanting: at length *Pepin the Short*, who was Mayor of the Palace under *Chileric II.* confined that monarch to a monaſtery, and aſſumed the ſceptre with the conſent of the whole nation.

Q. How did *Pepin* ſupport this dignity ?

A. He proſecuted a ſucceſsful war in Italy, where he ſubdued the Lombards, and took the territory of Ravenna, which he preſented to the Biſhop of Rome. After ſeveral other gallant actions, he died at Paris, Anno Domini ſeven hundred and ſixty eight.

Q. Who was his ſucceſſor ?

A. His ſon *Charlemagne*, one of the greateſt princes that ever reigned in the Weſtern empire. It was he who transferred the title of Emperor to the Kings of France, from whom it has paſſed to Germany, as will be ſeen in its place. *Charlemagne* began his reign, Anno Domini ſeven hundred and ſixty eight, and died Anno Domini eight hundred and fourteen.

Q. What were the firſt exploits of this prince ?

A. Dedier, King of the Lombards, giving ſome diſturbance to *Adrian*, Biſhop of Rome, *Charlemagne* entered Italy with an army, defeated *Didier*, and having beſieged him in *Pavia*, ſeized his perſon and carried him priſoner to France, Anno Domini ſeven hundred and ſeventy four. Thus ended the reign of the Lombards in Italy.

Q. Had *Charlemagne* no other wars to ſupport ?

A. He ſubdued the Saxons, and obliged *Witekind*, their prince, to embrace the Chriſtian religion, Anno Domini ſeven hundred and eighty five.

Q. Did he not treat the Friſi in the ſame manner ?

A. Yes; having entirely ſubdued them in ſeven hundred and ninety four, he ſtipulated that they ſhould embrace Chriſtianity, in which caſe he permitted them to preſerve the title of a free people, and exempted them from paying any tribute. From that time the Goſpel was generally received among them.

Q. Did this procure the Friſi a laſting peace?

A. At the end of ſome years they were expoſed to the irruptions of the Normans and Danes, who profited by the debility of the empire when divided among the ſucceſſors of *Charlemagne*.

Q. In what ſtate were affairs in the Eaſtern empire?

A. *Leo*, ſon of *Conſtantine Copronymus*, dying young, as already obſerved, his ſon *Conſtantine*, who was only ten years of age, ſucceeded him, Anno Domini ſeven hundred and eighty, and, on account of his youth, remained under the tutelage of his mother, the Empreſs *Irene*.

Q. Did any thing memorable happen in this reign?

A. *Irene*, who was a very wicked princeſs, and extremely ſuperſtitious, in the year ſeven hundred and eighty ſeven, aſſembled at Nice a council of two hundred and eighty very ignorant Biſhops. In this the worſhip of images was eſtabliſhed, the council of Conſtantinople, held under *Conſtantine Copronymus*, condemned, and thoſe who refuſed adoration to the images, declared heretics, and anathematized.

Q. Was this council univerſally received?

A. No; in the year ſeven hundred and ninety four the Emperor *Charlemagne* aſſembled another at Frankfort, where the council held by *Irene*, and the worſhip of images, were condemned.

Q. How did *Irene* proceed after this?

A. Attempting to uſurp too great an authority over her ſon *Conſtantine*, the young prince obliged her to renounce the empire in the year ſeven hundred and ninety; but in ſeven hundred and ninety ſeven *Irene* having brought over a great party to her intereſt, made herſelf miſtreſs of his perſon, and cauſed his eyes to be put out with ſuch cruelty, that he died five days after. The end of this wicked woman will be ſeen in the beginning of the next century.

THIRD PERIOD.

FROM THE CORONATION OF CHARLEMAGNE TO THE REIGN OF HENRY THE FOWLER.—120 YEARS.

NINTH CENTURY.

Q. By what means did *Charlemagne* attain to the imperial dignity?

A. *Leo III.* Biſhop of Rome, being diſturbed by the Romans, ſolicited the aid of *Charles*, then King of France, who reeſtabliſhed him in his dignity. *Leo*, in return for this ſervice, crowned *Charlemagne* Emperor of the Weſt, on Chriſtmas Eve, Anno Domini eight hundred.

Q. What became of the Empreſs *Irene* after the death of her ſon *Conſtantine?*

A. Her crime having rendered her univerſally odious, a Lord, named *Nicephorus*, deſpoiled her of the empire, baniſhed her to the Iſle of Leſbos, and ſeized the reins of government himſelf, Anno Domini eight hundred and two. *Irene* died in great miſery the ſame year in the place of her exile.

Q. Did *Charlemagne* long enjoy the empire?

A. He died the twenty eighth of January, eight hundred and fourteen, at the age of ſeventy one, the forty ſeventh year of his reign, and the the fourteenth of his empire.

Q. Where did he die?

A. At Aix la Chapelle.

Q. To whom did he leave the empire?

A. To his ſon *Lewis I.* ſurnamed *Debonnaire*, whom he had before his death made a partner in the government.

Q. Was the reign of *Lewis le Debonnaire* fortunate?

A. No; it was diſturbed by the rebellion of his children, *Lothaire*, *Lewis*, and *Pepin*, who proceeded to the laſt extremities.

Q. What pretence did they make for their iniquitous conduct?

A. Theſe three princes were the children of *Lewis* by his firſt wife, the princeſs *Ermengarda:* when this lady died, he married *Judith*, a beautiful young woman, by whom he had a ſon, named *Charles*, who was afterwards Emperor. *Lothaire*, *Lewis*, and *Pepin*, who ſaid that the empire was deſtined to their half brother, made war upon their father, and accuſed their ſtep mother of incontinence. This revolt created many troubles in the reign of *Lewis le Debonnaire*, and rendered that prince very unhappy.

Q. Did he reign long?

A. He died in the year eight hundred and forty, the twenty ſeventh year of his reign, and the ſixty fourth of his age.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. *Lothaire*, his eldeſt ſon, who having deprived his two brothers of their portion, drew upon himſelf a ſanguinary war.

Q. Recount the particulars?

A. *Pepin* dying in the year eight hundred and thirty ſeven, there remained only *Lewis* and *Charles*, who uniting their forces, gave battle to *Lothaire*, and defeated him, Anno Domini eight hundred and forty one.

Q. What were the conſequences of this action?

A. *Lothaire*, being again defeated by his brothers, was obliged, in the year eight hundred and forty four, to conſent to a diviſion. *Lothaire*, with the title of Emperor, preſerved Rome, Italy, Belgic Gaul, Provence, and Burgundy. *Lewis* had Germany, and *Charles*, France.

Q. Did *Lothaire* preſerve the empire long?

A. He abdicated it, Anno Domini eight hundred and fifty five, and retired into a monaſtery, after having divided the empire between his three ſons, *Lothaire*, *Lewis*, and *Charles*. He left the empire of all Italy to his elder ſon *Lewis*; Lorraine fell to *Lothaire*; and *Charles* had for his portion Provence.

Q. What was the reſult of this diviſion?

A. *Charles* died the firſt year without iſſue; *Lothaire* ſurvived till towards the year eight hundred and ſixty nine; and the Emperor *Lewis II.* having reunited all

theſe ſtates, ended his days, Anno Domini eight hundred and ſeventy five.

Q. Recount now what was paſſing in the Eaſtern empire?

A. *Nicephorus*, who has been already mentioned, periſhed in an engagement with the Bulgarians, Anno Domini eight hundred and eleven, the ninth year of his reign.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. *Michael Curopolatus*, a prince little formed to govern. Being vanquiſhed by the Bulgarians, Anno Domini eight hundred and thirteen, he willingly ceded the empire to *Leo* the Armenian.

Q. What was the character of this prince?

A. He was valiant and pious, and during the whole of his reign laboured to explode the worſhip of images, which *Irene* had eſtabliſhed in her corrupt council at Nice.

Q. How did he end his days?

A. On Chriſtmas day, in the year eight hundred and twenty, he was murdered while at church by *Michael the Stammerer*, who aſſumed the imperial dignity.

Q. What is ſaid of this Emperor?

A. He is accuſed, and there is reaſon to believe deſervedly, of great cruelty; he was not, however, more favourable to the worſhip of images than his predeceſſor. He died, Anno Domini eight hundred and twenty nine, in the ninth year of his reign.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. His ſon *Theophilus*, a prince of a well regulated life, a ſtrict obſerver of the laws of juſtice, and an enemy to the worſhip of images.

Q. How many years did he reign?

A. Twelve, and three months, and died, Anno Domini eight hundred and forty one, a year after *Lewis le Debonnaire*.

Q. Have you nothing to ſay of Pope *Joan*, who is reported to have lived in this century?

A. Thoſe who mention her ſay that ſhe filled the papal chair from the year eight hundred and fifty five to eight hundred and fifty ſeven, and place her between Popes *Leo IV.* and *Benedict III.* but it muſt be confeſſed

the ſtory cannot be ſupported by any ſatisfactory authority, and muſt be conſidered as an ill imagined fiction.

Q. What Emperor ſucceeded *Lewis II.* ?

A. Charles, ſurnamed the *Bald*, the ſon of *Lewis le Debonnaire* by the Empreſs *Judith*. He began to reign Anno Domini eight hundred and ſeventy five, and died Anno Domini eight hundred and ſeventy ſeven. The Normans, a barbarous nation, ravaged ſeveral provinces of France during the reign of this Emperor.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. There are authors who reckon his ſon *Lewis the Stammerer* among the Emperors, but he was merely King of France. He died in eight hundred and ſeventy nine, and was ſucceeded in the kingdom of France by his two ſons, *Lewis* and *Carloman*. *Lewis* died Anno Domini eight hundred and eighty two, and *Carloman*, Anno Domini eght hundred and eighty four. A third ſon, whom he left an infant, was afterwards King of France, and is known by the name of *Charles the Simple*.

Q. Was there no other prince in the Weſt who bore the title of Emperor ?

A. Charles the Fat was inveſted with that dignity. He was the ſon of *Lewis the German*, the ſecond ſon of *Lewis le Debonnaire*. He took the title of Emperor from the year eight hundred and eighty, and attained the kingdom Anno Domini eight hundred eighty five.

Q. Did he long enjoy theſe honors ?

A. He was forced to abdicate them in eight hundred and eighty ſeven, on account of his bad health and weak abilities. After this he fell into ſuch poverty, that for a ſubſiſtence he was obliged to the liberality of *Arnold*, the ſon of *Carloman*, King of Bavaria. He died Anno Domini eight hundred and eighty eight.

Q. Who was *Carloman ?*

A. He was the ſon of *Lewis*, King of Germany, elder brother of *Charles the Fat.*

Q. Who ſucceeded *Charles the Fat ?*

A. His nephew *Arnold*, of Bavaria, who has been juſt mentioned. He reigned only three years, dying of a loathſome diſeaſe, Anno Domini eight hundred and ninety nine. He began to reign in eight hundred and ninety

ſix. From eight hundred and eighty eight to eight hundred and ninety ſix there had been in Italy ſeveral princes who took the title of Emperor; but none of them had been able to ſupport it.

Q. Who reigned at this time in France?

A. *Eudes*, Count of Paris, reigned from the year eight hundred and eighty nine to eight hundred and ninety eight. By his death he left the kingdom to *Charles the Simple*, ſon of *Lewis the Stammerer*.

Q. Recount what happened in the Eaſt during the remainder of the ninth century?

A. *Theophilus*, who has been before mentioned, dying, his ſon *Michael* ſucceeded him, under the tutelage of his mother *Theodora*, who taking advantage of the minority of the Emperor, followed the example of *Irene*, and reeſtabliſhed the worſhip of images, which was afterwards maintained, and is ſtill ſupported in the Eaſt.

Q. Was the reign of this Emperor happy?

A. No; he gave himſelf up to impiety and debauchery, and was killed by one of his officers, called *Baſil the Macedonian*, Anno Domini eight hundred and ſixty ſeven; a crime which was the more atrocious, as *Michael* had the year before made him a partner in the empire.

Q. What was the conduct of *Baſil the Macedonian* in other reſpects?

A. Hiſtorians ſpeak advantageouſly both of his valour and love of juſtice.

Q. Did he reign long?

A. More than twenty years: he died Anno Domini eight hundred and eighty nine.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. His ſon *Leo*, ſurnamed *the Philoſopher*, a prince of great merit.

TENTH CENTURY.

Q. Who ſucceeded the Emperor *Arnold*?

A. *Louis IV.* his ſon; but he bore neither the title nor the diadem of Emperor. He reigned from the year

nine hundred to nine hundred and eleven, which was that of his death. The race of *Charlemagne* in Germany ended with him.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. The Emperor *Conrad*, Duke of Franconia, who reigned only ſeven years, and died Anno Domini nine hundred and nineteen.

FOURTH PERIOD.

FROM THE REIGN OF HENRY THE FOWLER TO THE ELECTION OF RODOLPHUS, COUNT OF HAPSBURGH. 363 YEARS.

Q. What Emperor ſucceeded *Conrad?*

A. *Henry*, ſurnamed the *Fowler*, on account of his love of falconry. This prince was the ſon of *Otho*, Duke of Saxony, deſcended, as it is conjectured, from *Witekind*. He began his reign in the year nine hundred and twenty.

Q. Did he effect any thing remarkable?

A. He vanquiſhed the Huns, or Hungarians, who had committed great diſorders in the empire, and granted them a peace, after reſtraining them to the limits of the country they now occupy. This war laſted till the year nine hundred and thirty four, and was renewed at different times. The Hungarians were at this time Pagans.

Q. What other actions did *Henry the Fowler* perform?

A. About the year nine hundred and twenty ſix or nine hundred and twenty ſeven, he made war on the *Venedi*, a people of Sclavonia who inhabited that part of Saxony, afterwards called the Margraviate and Electorate of Brandenburg.

Q. Did he entirely ſubdue them?

A. He began the conqueſt by taking the city of Brandenburg, which was called in the Sclavonic tongue *Brannybor*, or the *Defence of the Foreſt*.

Q. Was the Margraviate of Brandenburg, as it is ſaid, founded at that time?

A. It is very doubtful. The Margraves that are mentioned in this century are fictitious and uncertain. The true origin of the Margraviate relates to the twelfth century.

Q. In what year did *Henry the Fowler* die?

A. In nine hundred and thirty ſix, having, during his life, acquired the eſteem and reſpect of all the nations in Europe.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. His ſon *Otho the Great*, a virtuous and magnanimous prince. During his reign he extended the Chriſtian religion throughout the empire, and founded the Biſhopricks of Brandenburg, Havelburg, Meiſen, Zeitz, and Magdeburg. He ſubdued, in various engagements, the French, the Hungarians, and the Bohemians, and performed ſeveral other gallant actions. He died, Anno Domini nine hundred and ſeventy three, after a reign of thirty-ſeven years, and was interred at Magdeburg.

Q. In what ſtate was the Chriſtian religion at this time?

A. Both the doctrine and manners of its profeſſors were ſo corrupt, that on account of the prevailing ignorance and depravity, hiſtorians have given the tenth the appellation of the *Iron century*.

Q. But did not ſome nations embrace Chriſtianity at this time?

A. Yes; the Ruſſians, till then Pagans, were, about the year nine hundred and twenty four, converted to Chriſtianity by the Greeks of Conſtantinople. *Olba*, their Ducheſs, and *Wolodomir*, her ſon, were baptized. *Miciſlaüs*, King or Prince of Poland, was alſo converted in the year nine hundred and ſixty five; and *Stephen*, the firſt Chriſtian King of Hungary, was baptized in nine hundred and ſixty nine.

Q. Give me now ſome account of the Eaſtern empire?

A. *Leo*, the philoſopher, died in the year nine hundred and eleven, and left the empire to Conſtantine Porphyrogenitus, his ſon, who was then an infant. This

prince was learned, but was unfortunately too much influenced by the ſeveral tutors under whom he had been placed. He died, Anno Domini nine hundred and fifty nine, at the age of fifty four, and is thought to have been poiſoned by *Romanus*, his ſon and ſucceſſor.

Q. Did *Romanus* reign long?

A. He reigned from the year nine hundred and fifty nine to nine hundred and ſixty three, when he died at the age of twenty four. He was a prince of very depraved morals.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. *Necephorus Phocas*, a valiant prince, who retook ſeveral cities; among others Antioch, which had been ſeized by the Saracens. He died, Anno Domini nine hundred and ſixty nine, by the perfidy of his wife, the Empreſs *Theophano*, and one of his officers, named *John Zimiſces*, who ſucceeded him. He reigned but ſix years, being poiſoned, Anno Domini nine hundred and ſeventy five, by one of his Chamberlains, named *Baſil*.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. *Baſil* and *Conſtantine*, who reigned jointly. They were the ſons of *Romanus*, and had been made colleagues in the empire by *John Zimiſces*. They both died in the eleventh century.

Q. Give ſome account of the Kings of France?

A. *Charles the Simple* reigned at the beginning of this century. He was obliged to cede to the Normans that province of France which ſtill bears their name. *Rollo*, Duke of Normandy, embraced Chriſtianity, and married *Griſelda*, the daughter of *Charles the Simple*, Anno Domini nine hundred and twelve. This King, after many vexations, died, Anno Domini nine hundred and twenty nine, having reigned twenty five years. The laſt ſix years of his life is not reckoned, as he was depoſed in the year nine hundred and twenty three by *Rodolphus*, Duke of Burgundy, who uſurped the crown.

Q. Did *Rodolphus* reign long?

A. He reigned till the year nine hundred and thirty ſix, and was ſucceeded by *Lewis*, ſurnamed *Tranſmarine*.

Q. How did he acquire this ſurname?

A. From taking refuge in England, after his father was depoſed and made priſoner. On the death of *Rodolphus* he was recalled. He died, Anno Domini nine hundred and fifty four, and was ſucceeded by *Lothaire*, his ſon, who died, Anno Domini nine hundred and eighty ſix, leaving the kingdom to his ſon *Lewis*, who died without iſſue in nine hundred and eighty ſeven. With him ended the race of *Charlemagne* in France.

Q. To whom was the crown of France transferred?

A. To *Hugh Capet*, who, with the univerſal conſent of the nobility, began to reign, Anno Domini nine hundred and eighty ſeven, and dying Anno Domini nine hundred and ninety ſeven, left the kingdom to his ſon *Robert*.

Q. Conclude this century with ſome account of the Emperors of Germany. Who ſucceeded *Otho the Great?*

A. His ſon *Otho II.* This prince having entered Italy to defend Calabria and Apulia againſt the Greeks, who, aided by the Saracens, attempted to take poſſeſſion of it, after defeating them, died at Rome univerſally regretted towards the end of the year nine hundred and eighty three.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. *Otho III.* his ſon, who began to reign Anno Domini nine hundred and eighty four, and died at the beginning of the eleventh century.

Q. What was the ſtate of the Netherlands in this century?

A. The Counts of Holland and Zealand ſhared the principal authority.

Q. How many families of theſe Counts were there?

A. Five, anciently called the Houſe of *Holland*, that of *Hainault*, that of *Bavaria*, that of *Burgundy*, and that of *Auſtria*.

Q. How many Counts deſcended from the ancient Houſe of Holland?

A. Seventeen: Thierri I. Thierri II. Arnold. Thierri III. Thierri IV. Florent I. Thierri V. Florent II. Thierri VI. Florent III. Thierri VII. Ada. William I. Florent IV. William II. Florent V. and John I. They

were almoſt all engaged in war with the Biſhops of Utrecht, and the Friſi.

ELEVENTH CENTURY.

Q. Is any thing memorable recorded of *Otho III?*

A. When he began to reign in nine hundred and eighty four, he was ſtill a minor. He died in the year one thouſand and two, poiſoned, it is conjectured, by his ſecond wife, whoſe huſband he had put to death in order to marry her.

Q. What was the name of his firſt wife?

A. Mary; ſhe was daughter to the King of Arragon, and was, by the Emperor's order, burned alive at Modena for an atrocious crime, of which ſhe was convicted. *Otho* had no children by his firſt or ſecond marriage.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. Henry of Bavaria, ſurnamed the *Lame.* The church of Rome has ranked him, as well as his Empreſs *Cunegunda,* among the number of her ſaints. He died, Anno Domini one thouſand and twenty four, and was interred at Bamberg, where his tomb is ſtill ſhown, as alſo that of *Cunegunda.*

Q. To whom did the empire fall after the death of *Henry II?*

A. To *Conrad,* ſurnamed the *Salic.* In his time *Robert,* ſon of *Hugh Capet,* reigned in France; *Ferdinand I.* in Spain; and *Stephen,* who has been already mentioned, in Hungary. The latter died towards the year one thouſand and thirty eight.

Q. How long did the Emperor *Conrad* reign?

A. He reigned fifteen years. In one thouſand and thirty nine his ſon *Henry III.* aſcended the throne, and dying in one thouſand and fifty ſix, was ſucceeded by *Henry IV.* his ſon.

Q. In what ſtate was the church?

A. The Biſhops of Rome, availing themſelves of the negligence of the Emperors, and of the people's igno-

rance, began to erect themselves into primates and sovereigns of all Christendom. Having ruled despotic in the spiritual, they now presumed to extend their authority over the temporal affairs of Emperors and Kings.

Q. What Popes then occupied the see of Rome?

A. *Gregory VII.* is the most famous. He was elected Pope Anno Domini one thousand and seventy three, and before his election bore the name of *Hildebrand.* He was a man of obscure birth, violent in his temper, and so strongly attached to his chimerical pretensions, that he stopped at nothing to support them.

Q. What were his first decrees?

A. In the year one thousand and seventy four he prohibited the marriage of priests; and although at first he found difficulties in establishing this decree, in the end he prevailed, and his successor finished what he had begun.

Q. How was the Emperor *Henry IV.* employed during this time?

A. Aware of the irritable and ambitious temper of the Pope, he entered into an accommodation with him, but could not afterwards avoid coming to an open rupture.

Q. How so?

A. The Emperors had hitherto enjoyed the right of *investiture*, that is, of putting the ecclesiastics in possession of their dignities. Of this right *Gregory*, who resolved to be master in all things, attempted to deprive the Emperor; and not finding him so docile as he wished, excommunicated him, declared he had forfeited the empire, and that his subjects were absolved from their oath of fidelity.

Q. What were the consequences of this?

A. The Pope, having suborned several persons in Germany, caused them to elect for Emperor *Rodolphus*, Duke of Suabia, who took up arms against his sovereign. He even gained some advantages over him, but was at length defeated in a battle, where he lost his hand, and died soon after.

Q. Did he express any contrition for his crime?

A. Yes, a short time before his death, at Marlebourg.

to which he had retired after his defeat, he turned towards the Biſhops who had ſuborned him, and pointing to the hand that was ſevered from his body, "There," ſaid he, "is the hand with which I ſwore fidelity to the Emperor, my ſovereign—conſider it, and ſee whither your evil counſels have conducted me."

Q. Did this produce any good effect on the Pope?

A. On the contrary, it incenſed him ſtill more againſt the Emperor, whom he again excommunicated, exhorting all his ſubjects to revolt from him.

Q. What courſe did *Henry* take?

A. He made war upon the Pope, and after having beſieged him in the caſtle of St. Angelo, obliged him to retire to Salerno, where he died of chagrin. The end of the hiſtory of the reign of *Henry IV.* will be ſeen in the twelfth century.

Q. Who reigned in the Eaſt?

A. The two brothers, *Baſil* and *Conſtantine*. *Baſil* rendered himſelf maſter of Bulgaria, and after that expedition turned monk. He died Anno Diomini, one thouſand and twenty five, and his brother *Conſtantine*, a prince of little merit, died Anno Domini one thouſand and twenty eight.

Q. Who was their ſucceſſor?

A. *Romanus Argyrus*, who had married *Zoë*, the daughter of *Conſtantine*. This wicked princeſs cauſed her huſband to be aſſaſſinated, Anno Domini one thouſand and thirty four, by *Michael*, the Paphlagonian, whom ſhe raiſed to the empire, and afterwards married.

Q. Did he enjoy the empire long?

A. Only ſeven years, during which his conſcience was continually harraſſed by remorſe. At length, to compoſe his mind, he retired to a monaſtery, that he might at leiſure lament his crime. He died, a ſhort time after, Anno Domini one thouſand and forty one.

Q. What became of the Empreſs *Zoë?*

A. She married *Conſtantine Monomarcus*, under whom the empire ſuſtained great loſſes, and was conſiderably weakened in all parts. The Normans poſſeſſed themſelves of Apulia, and the Turks became formidable in the

Eaſt. This Emperor died Anno Domini one thouſand and fifty four.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. *Michael Stratioticus*, who had married *Theodora*, the ſiſter of *Zoë*. The grandes of Conſtantinople having adjudged him unworthy of the empire, in his place elected *Iſaac Comnenus*, Anno Domini one thouſand and fifty ſeven. He reigned only two years; at the end of which he withdrew to a monaſtery, having nominated *Conſtantine Ducas* his ſucceſſor, Anno Domini one thouſand and fifty nine.

Q. What was the character of this Emperor?

A. He was juſt, and meant well, but poſſeſſed very moderate abilities. Under his reign the empire continued to grow weaker by the conqueſts of the Turks and Saracens. He died, Anno Domini one thouſand and ſixty ſeven, and left three ſons, *Michael*, *Andronicus*, and *Conſtantine*, ſurnamed *Porphyrogenetus*.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. *Diogenes*, who married his widow *Eudoxia*. He was a valiant prince, but had the misfortune in an engagement to be taken priſoner by the Turks.

Q. What were the conſequences of this accident?

A. The Greeks confined *Eudoxia* to a monaſtery, and elected *Michael*, the ſon of *Conſtantine Ducas*, Emperor. *Diogenes* having been releaſed from priſon returned to Conſtantinople; but *Michael* cauſed his eyes to be put out, and baniſhed him to one of the Iſlands, where a ſhort time after he died. This happened Anno Domini one thouſand and ſeventy one.

Q. What was the fate of *Michael*?

A. *Michael*, ſurnamed *Parapinacius*, was a prince of no abilities. The Turks every day making a progreſs he was unable to oppoſe, he was baniſhed to a monaſtery, and *Nicephorus Botaniatus* elected in his ſtead Anno Domini one thouſand and ſeventy eight. He reigned till one thouſand and eighty one, when he alſo was confined in a monaſtery.

Q. Who occupied his place?

A. *Alexis Comnenus*, a prince of abilities, who a little revived the drooping ſtate of the Eaſtern empire. The

life of this Emperor has been written in Greek with great elegance by his daughter *Ann*, a princeſs of great merit. We ſhall ſpeak of *Alexis Comnenus* again in the ſucceeding century.

Q. Who reigned at this time in France?

A. *Robert*, ſon of *Hugh Capet*, who died Anno Domini one thouſand and thirty three. He was ſucceeded by *Henry I.* his ſon, who died Anno Domini one thouſand and ſixty. To him ſucceeded *Philip I.* who lived till the twelfth century.

Q. Did no great revolutions occur in the eleventh century?

A. Yes, two; the conqueſt of England by *William*, Duke of Normandy, and the taking of Jeruſalem by the cruſaders, headed by *Godfrey de Bouillon.*

Q. In what year did the conqueſt of England take place?

A. In the year one thouſand and ſixty ſix. The Anglo Saxon Kings had enjoyed the peaceable poſſeſſion of the Iſland till the arrival of the Danes, to whoſe ſuperior proweſs they were forced to yield; but upon the death of their laſt King *Hardicanute*, the Saxon line was again reſtored in *Edward*, ſurnamed the *Confeſſor*, the laſt legitimate King of the Saxons. *Edward* upon his death nominated *William*, Duke of Normandy, his ſucceſſor, who landed at the head of a large army of French and Normans to take poſſeſſion of his inheritance. At the battle of Haſtings he defeated and ſlew *Harold*, who had aſcended the throne, and thus aſſured the crown to himſelf and his poſterity.

Q. Give me now an account of the conqueſt of Jeruſalem?

A. From the ſeventh century, that city had been ſubject to the Mahometans. Pope *Urban II.* having cauſed a cruſade againſt them to be preached in all the kingdoms of Chriſtendom, ſeveral powerful nobles took the croſs, and having raiſed an army of two hundred and ſixty thouſand men in France, Germany, and other countries, in the year one thouſand and ninety ſix went into Paleſtine, where they did not arrive till the year one thouſand and ninety nine. The Chriſtians took Jeruſalem that

year, and having erected it into a kingdom, proclaimed *Godfrey de Bouillon* firſt King of Jeruſalem and Paleſtine.

Q. Was Godfrey crowned?

A. He refuſed that honor. "God forbid," ſaid he, "as they approached to put the diadem on his head, that I ſhould appear crowned with gold in a place where Jeſus Chriſt, my maſter, wore a crown of thorns."

TWELFTH CENTURY.

Q. How did the reign of the Emperor *Henry IV.* conclude?

A. Pope *Paſcal II.* in the year one thouſand one hundred and two, again excommunicated him, and inſtigated his ſon, who was afterwards *Henry V.* to declare war againſt his father, whom he vanquiſhed and deſpoiled of the empire in the year one thouſand one hundred and ſix.

Q. What afterwards became of *Henry IV.*?

A. He died in priſon at Liege the fifty fourth year of his empire, and was ſucceeded by his ſon *Henry V.* Anno Domini one thouſand one hundred and eighty.

Q. What was the fate of this Emperor?

A. He was greatly diſquieted by the Popes, and was even excommunicated by *Paſcal II.* At length, having accommodated matters with the ſee of Rome, he died without iſſue at Utretcht, in the year one thouſand one hundred and twenty five, after a reign of nineteen years.

Q. What remarkable event happened in the empire during the reign of *Henry V.*?

A. *Otho*, Biſhop of Bamberg, converted the Pomeranians, who had been till then Pagans, to Chriſtianity.

Q. Did the Chriſtians continue in poſſeſſion of the kingdom of Jeruſalem?

A. Yes; they retained poſſeſſion of it eighty eight

years, at the end of which it was retaken by *Saladin*. *Godfrey de Bouillon* died, Anno Domini one thouſand one hundred, and was ſucceeded by his brother *Baldwin*.

Q. Who reigned at this time in France?

A. *Philip I.* dying, *Lewis VI.* ſurnamed *Le Gros*, ſucceeded him in the year one thouſand one hundred and eight; and by his deceaſe in one thouſand one hundred and thirty ſeven, left the crown to *Lewis VII.* ſurnamed the *Young*.

Q. Who ſucceeded the Emperor *Henry V.*?

A. *Lothaire II.* Duke of Saxony, a religious and juſt prince, who reigned from the year one thouſand one hundred and twenty four to one thouſand one hundred and thirty ſeven.

Q. To whom did the empire afterwards fall?

A. To *Conrad III.* Duke of Suabia, the ſon of a ſiſter of *Henry V.* He began to reign Anno Domini one thouſand one hundred and thirty nine, and died at Bamberg in one thouſand one hundred and fifty two, in the fourteenth year of his reign.

Q. In what ſtate was the Margraviate of Brandenburg?

A. In the year one thouſand one hundred and forty two, it fell under the power of *Albert the Bear*, prince of Anhalt, who may be conſidered as the firſt Margrave of the Margraviate, which he tranſmitted to his poſterity, who retained poſſeſſion of it till late in the fourteenth century.

Q. Give me now ſome account of the Kings of England?

A. *William the Conqueror* was ſucceeded by his ſon *William II.* ſurnamed *Rufus*, who dying without iſſue, was ſucceeded by his brother *Henry I.* whoſe only ſurviving child, *Matilda*, took for her ſecond huſband *Geoffrey Plantagenet*, Duke of Anjou. The fruit of this marriage was *Henry II.* who, after the uſurpation of *Stephen*, which continued eighteen years, aſcended the throne of England one thouſand one hundred and four. He married *Eleonora*, Ducheſs of Guyenne, who had been divorced from her firſt huſband, *Lewis the Young*, *King* of France.

Q. Who ſucceeded the Emperor *Conrad?*

A. *Frederic Barbaroſſa*, his nephew, one of the greateſt princes that ever reigned in Germany. He, as well as his predeceſſors, was diſturbed by the Popes, with whom, after a long war, he was forced to enter into an irkſome treaty, Anno Domini one thouſand one hundred and ſeventy ſeven. One of the conditions of this treaty was, that he ſhould engage in the cruſade.

Q. And did he carry the war into Paleſtine?

A. Yes; but on his arrival, in the year one thouſand one hundred and eighty ſeven, he learnt that Jeruſalem had been retaken by the famous *Saladin*, Sultan of Egypt. This, however, did not prevent his performing many gallant actions in that country, where he continued till the year one thouſand one hundred and ninety, which was that of his death.

Q. How did he die?

A. Being in Cilicia during the intenſe heats of ſummer, he imprudently bathed in the river Cydnus, which flows near the city of Tarſus, and the coldneſs of the waters took ſuch an effect on him, that he was ſeized with a fever, of which he expired in the thirty eighth year of his reign.

Q. Name the Chriſtian Kings who reigned in Jeruſalem from the year one thouſand and ninety nine to one thouſand one hundred and eighty ſeven?

A. Godfrey de Bouillon, Baldwin I. Baldwin II. Baldwin III. Almeric Baldwin IV. Baldwin V. and Guy de Luſignan, during whoſe reign the city was taken by *Saladin*, ſince which it has remained ſubject to the Mahometans.

Q. Who ſucceeded the Emperor *Barbaroſſa?*

A. His ſon *Henry VI.* in the year one thouſand one hundred and ninety one.

Q. What is ſaid of this Emperor?

A. Authors ſpeak of him differently; but it is generally agreed that he was naturally cruel and inhuman. He died at Meſſina in the year one thouſand one hundred and ninety nine, and left by his wife *Conſtance*, Queen of Sicily, a ſon, who in the end attained the empire,

though he was not his immediate ſucceſſor, as will appear in the ſucceeding century.

Q. Who ſucceeded *Henry II.* King of England?

A. *Richard*, ſurnamed *Cœur de Lion.* This prince, returning from Paleſtine, was ſeized by *Leopold*, Duke of Auſtria, who detained him in captivity till one thouſand one hundred and ninety four, when an immenſe ſum was paid for his ranſom. His brother and ſucceſſor *John*, ſurnamed *Lackland*, we will mention in the ſucceeding century.

Q. Who reigned in France?

A. *Lewis the Young*, who died at Paris in the year one thouſand one hundred and eighty, in the forty fourth year of his reign. He was ſucceeded by his ſon *Philip*, ſurnamed *Auguſtus*, who died in the twelfth century.

Q. Did no great event take place in this century?

A. Yes; the foundation of the empire of the Tartars by *Genghiſkan*.

Q. It now only remains to ſpeak of the Emperors of the Eaſt. Did *Alexis Comnenus* live late in this century?

A. He died in the year one thouſand one hundred and eighteen, and was ſucceeded by his ſon *John Comnenus*, ſurnamed *Culo Jean*, a very valiant prince. He died, Anno Domini one thouſand one hundred and forty three, in the twenty fifth year of his reign, in conſequence of a wound he received in hunting. He was ſucceeded by his ſon *Manuel Comnenus*, an unfortunate and contemptible prince, who, towards the end of his reign, entertained the deſign of embracing and eſtabliſhing the Mahometan religion in his dominions.

Q. What was the end of this Emperor?

A. He died a natural death in the year one thouſand one hundred and eighty, and was ſucceeded by his ſon *Alexis*. This prince, who was only twelve years of age, was married to *Agnes*, daughter of *Lewis the Young*, who was only eight.

Q. Was the reign of this prince happy?

A. No; it continued but three years. *Andronicus Comnenus*, firſt couſin to his father *Manuel*, ſeized upon the empire, and cruelly put *Alexis* to death, at the age of

fifteen; beſides which, he cauſed all the French, who had come to Conſtantinople in the ſuite of *Agnes*, the young Empreſs, to be maſſacred. This happened in the year one thouſand one hundred and eighty three.

Q. Did *Andronicus* long enjoy the fruit of his crime?

A. At the end of two years a general inſurrection of the people took place, and he was torn in pieces by the enraged multitude.

Q. Who reigned after him?

A. *Alexis Angelus*, who poſſeſſed the empire only nine years, being, in one thouſand one hundred and ninety five, dethroned by his own brother, *Alexis Angelas*, who cauſed his eyes to be put out.

Q. What happened afterwards?

A. *Alexis Angelus* ſeized the imperial dignity, but troubles ſoon after followed, which occaſioned the ruin of the empire of Conſtantinople, as will be ſeen in the ſucceeding century.

THIRTEENTH CENTURY.

Q. In what ſtate was the empire of Germany at the beginning of this century?

A. Upon the death of *Henry VI.* the candidates for the empire were *Philip*, the ſon of *Frederick Barbaroſſa*, and brother of *Henry VI.* and *Otho*, Duke of Saxony.

Q. Which was preferred?

A. *Philip*, who had the ſtrongeſt claim, made war upon *Otho*; but an agreement was at length made, that after the death of *Philip*, the empire ſhould devolve to *Otho*, who, till that period, ſhould neither aſſume the title, nor exerciſe the functions of Emperor.

Q. Did *Philip* live long after this?

A. He was killed, Anno Domini one thouſand two hundred and eight, at Bamberg, through the treachery of one *Otho de Witelſbach*; upon which *Otho*, Duke of Saxony, took poſſeſſion of the empire.

Q. Did any important event take place in the reign of *Otho*?

A. In the year one thouſand two hundred and fifteen Pope *Innocent III.* held at Rome a council, in which, by order of that Pontiff, Tranſubſtantiation was ranked among the articles of the church of Rome's faith. This was called the Council of Lateran.

Q. Was this the only wound the church received ?

A. It received another very pernicious in the eſtabliſhment of two orders of mendicant friars, which filled the world with errors and ſuperſtitions. Theſe were the *Cordeliers* and *Dominicans ;* the firſt founded by *Francis D' Aſſiſe*, and the ſecond by *Dominic*, a Spaniſh Prebendary.

Q. Was the reign of *Otho IV.* proſperous ?

A. By no means. Having declared war againſt the French, he was defeated at Bovines by *Philip Auguſtus*, King of France, Anno Domini one thouſand two hundred and fourteen, and died of grief, univerſally abandoned Anno Domini one thouſand two hundred and ſixteen.

Q. In what ſtate were affairs at Conſtantinople ?

A. *Alexis Angelus* having uſurped the empire, one of his nephews, named alſo *Alexis*, took refuge with the Emperor *Philip*, who had married one of his ſiſters, the daughter of *Iſaac Comnenus.*

Q. What was the conſequence of this ?

A. *Philip*, not being in a condition to aſſiſt him, recommended him to the Venetians and French, who had at this time undertaken a cruſade to the Holy Land.

Q. Did theſe cruſaders effect any thing in favour of *Alexis ?*

A. Having paſſed the ſea, they took Conſtantinople in the year one thouſand two hundred and three, and having driven out *Alexis Comnenus*, reeſtabliſhed *Iſaac Angelus* and *Alexis* his ſon upon the throne.

Q. Did they maintain poſſeſſion of it ?

A. No ; a quarrel happening between the father and ſon, one *Alexis Murſuffle*, after having murdered them, ſeized upon the empire. This attempt recalled the cruſaders, who put *Murſuffle* to death, and pillaged Conſtantinople, where they elected *Baldwin*, Count of Flanders, one of the chiefs of their expedition, Emperor. This

happened Anno Domini one thouſand two hundred and four.

Q. What other great events occurred at the beginning of this century ?

A. The inroad of the Tartars, ſubjects of *Genghiſkan*, in Europe, where, after having ſubdued almoſt all Aſia, they in a ſhort time conquered Ruſſia, Hungary, Sileſia, and divers other countries. Nothing ever equalled the rapidity of their conqueſts, which were only put an end to in Europe by the death of *Genghiſkan*. This happened Anno Domini one thouſand two hundred and twenty ſix.

Q. Who reigned in France at this time ?

A. *Philip Auguſtus*, who died in the year one thouſand two hundred and eighteen. He was ſucceeded by his ſon *Lewis VIII.* who died Anno Domini one thouſand two hundred and twenty ſix. *Lewis IX.* otherwiſe called *St. Lewis*, aſcended the throne of his father the ſame year, at the early age of twelve.

Q. Who ſucceeded the Emperor *Otho IV.* ?

A. *Frederick II.* the ſon of *Henry VI.* and *Conſtance*, Queen of Sicily. He was a prince of ſingular merit, though his reign was by no means proſperous. It was in his time that Italy was divided into two factions, that of the *Guelfes* and *Gibelins* : the former eſpouſed the cauſe of the Popes, and the latter that of the Emperors.

Q. What was the end of *Frederick II.* ?

A. After a life replete with troubles and vexations, he died in Apulia, Anno Domini one thouſand two hundred and ſixty, at the age of fifty ſeven, in the thirty third year of his reign.

Q. Who ſucceeded him ?

A. *Conrad IV.* his ſon, who was poiſoned in the year one thouſand two hundred and fifty four by *Manfred*, or *Mainfroi*, his natural brother.

Q. Was there no other Emperor after this ?

A. *William II.* Count of Holland, had been elected upon the death of *Frederick II.* but he bore the title only till one thouſand two hundred and fifty ſix, being killed in an engagement with the Friſi.

Q. What became of the empire afterwards ?

A. It was rent by internal diviſions, and a ſort of interregnum enſued. One party offered the imperial dignity to *Alphonſo*, King of Caſtile, who accepted, but did not come into Germany to take poſſeſſion of it: the other elected *Richard*, Duke of Cornwall, the brother of *Henry III.* King of England, who came to Aix, where he was crowned; but not having addreſs to preſerve the friendſhip of the princes of the empire, he was held in no conſideration. He died Anno Domini one thouſand two hundred and ſeventy one.

Q. What became of the ſucceſſors of the Emperor *Frederick II.*?

A. Mainfroi, his natural brother, reigned in Naples and Sicily in the year one thouſand two hundred and ſixty one; but Pope *Urban IV.* giving theſe kingdoms to *Charles* of Anjou, brother of *Lewis IX.* King of France, that prince paſſed into Italy, gave battle to *Mainfroi*, whom he vanquiſhed, and became ſole poſſeſſor of the two kingdoms. *Mainfroi* periſhed in the action.

Q. Had not *Charles* of Anjou other wars to ſuſtain?

A. Conradin, ſon of *Conrad IV.* came into Italy with an army to conteſt with *Charles* the poſſeſſion of his paternal inheritance. He was defeated in an engagement that took place between them, and put to flight, but being intercepted on his way, *Charles*, with ſavage barbarity, cauſed his head to be ſtruck off by the public executioner, Anno Domini one thouſand two hundred and ſixty ſix.

Q. Who inſtigated him to this cruel action?

A. Pope *Clement IV. Urban's* ſucceſſor, who underſtanding that *Conradin* had fallen into the hands of *Charles* of Anjou, wrote to him thus: "The life of *Conradin* is the death of *Charles*, and the death of *Conradin* is the life of *Charles*."

Q. Was *Lewis IX.* King of France, ſtill alive?

A. Yes; he lived till the year one thouſand two hundred and ſeventy, when he died at Tunis, whither he had marched with an army upon a cruſade again the Mahometans. He had undertaken a former expedition, in which he was made priſoner, and obliged to purchaſe his freedom at an immenſe ranſom.

FIFTH PERIOD.

FROM THE ELECTION OF RODOLPHUS, COUNT OF HAPSBURGH, TO THE REIGN OF FREDERICK I. ELECTOR OF BRANDENBURGH.—144 YEARS.

Q. How did the diviſions and the interregnum in the empire terminate?

A. They ended by the election of *Rodolphus*, Count of Hapſburgh, the firſt Emperor of the houſe of Auſtria. He began to reign in the year one thouſand two hundred and ſeventy three, and proved a virtuous prince, of whom hiſtorians have univerſally ſpoken in commendation.

Q. What were his principal exploits?

A. He defeated *Ottoacre*, King of Bohemia, who was ſlain in the battle, which gave *Rodolphus* poſſeſſion of all Auſtria.

Q. Who reigned in France?

A. *Philip the Hardy*, who had ſuoceeded his father *Lewis IX.* in one thouſand two hundred and ſeventy. He died at Perpignan in the year one thouſand two hundred and eighty five, and was ſucceeded by his ſon *Philip the Fair.*

Q. What Kings reigned at this time in England?

A. *John*, ſurnamed *Lackland*, who loſt Normandy in the year one thouſand two hundred and four. He was ſucceeded by his ſon *Henry III.* at whoſe death *Edward I.* aſcended the throne.

Q. In what year did the Emperor *Rodolphus* die?

A. In one thouſand two hundred and ninety one, and was ſucceeded by *Adolphus*, Count of Naſſau.

Q. Did *Adolphus* remain in peaceable poſſeſſion of the empire?

A. No; having rendered himſelf univerſally deteſted by his cruelty, *Albert*, Duke of Auſtria, ſon of *Rodolphus*, declared war againſt him, and he periſhed in an engagement that took place near the city of Worms, Anno Domini one thouſand two hundred and ninety eight. *Albert* aſcended the throne in his ſtead.

Q. Did the Tartars ſtill render themſelves formidable?

A. They continued their progreſs in Aſia, where they became very powerful. In the year one thouſand two hundred and fifty eight they even conquered the empire of China. *Haulacon Kan*, grandſon of *Genghiſkan*, rendered himſelf maſter of Bagdad, a city on the Tigris, which the Caliphs made the place of their reſidence. He put to death *Mouſtaſim Billah*, the laſt of this race.

Q. Who reigned at this time in Conſtantinople?

A. That city having, as already obſerved, been taken by the cruſaders, *Baldwin*, Count of Flanders, reigned there, and bore the title of Emperor of the Eaſt; but the ſecond year of his reign he was vanquiſhed and made priſoner by *John*, King of Bulgaria, who put him to death. His ſon *Henry* ſucceeded him in the year one thouſand two hundred and ſix, and reigned ten years. He was ſucceeded by *Peter* of Auxerre, who had married his ſiſter. His ſon *Robert* next aſcended the throne, and after him *Baldwin*, the brother of *Robert*, under whoſe reign, in the year one thouſand two hundred and ſixty one, the Greeks, commanded by *Michael Paleologus*, whom they had elected Emperor, retook Conſtantinople.

Q. Did *Michael Paleologus* retain poſſeſſion of it?

A. Yes; he reigned till the year one thouſand two hundred and eighty two, and was ſucceeded by his ſon *Andronicus Paleologus*, who died in the fourteenth century.

Q. In what ſtate were the affairs of *Charles of Anjou*, King of Naples and of Sicily?

A. He kept poſſeſſion of the kingdom of Naples; but Sicily was ſeized by *Peter*, King of Arragon, who had married *Conſtance*, the daughter of *Mainfroi*, natural ſon of *Frederick II.*

Q. How did this happen?

A. The King of Arragon gained over to his party one *John Procbyta*, a Sicilian, who ſecretly incited all Sicily to revolt, and murder the French who were in the iſland, without diſtinction of age or ſex. This happened on *Eaſter Sunday*, in the year one thouſand two hundred

and eighty two. As the firſt bell for veſpers was the ſignal of execution throughout the iſland, this maſſacre is called *The Sicilian Veſpers.*

Q. Is the city of Amſterdam mentioned in this century?

A. Yes; in one thouſand two hundred and ſeventy five, *Florent V.* Count of Holland, exempted it from all toll, as an indemnification for ſeveral loſſes which it had ſuſtained from the Hollanders.

Q. Was not the firſt race of the Counts of Holland extinct a ſhort time after?

A. In one thouſand two hundred and ninety nine, by the death of *John I.* the Houſe of Hainault ſucceeded, and furniſhed four Counts: *John II. William III. William IV.* and *Margaret.*

FOURTEENTH CENTURY.

Q. What remarkable event happened in this century under the reign of *Albert* of Auſtria?

A. The revolt of the Swiſs againſt this Emperor, their ſovereign. The cantons of Uri, Schwitz, and Underwalden, were the firſt which in one thouſand three hundred and three threw off the yoke, and took up arms.

Q. Who were the chiefs of this conſpiracy?

A. Three individuals: *Walther Furſt*, of Uri, *Werner de Stauffach*, of Schwitz, and *Arnold de Melchthal*, of Underwalden, who had the ſole conduct of this revolution. The firſt victory, which they gained at Morgate, in the canton of Schwitz, gave to their country the name of Switzerland which it ſtill bears.

Q. What were the motives of their revolt?

A. The tyrannical government of the imperial bailiffs, which became inſupportable to the three cantons. Theſe tyrants committed the inhabitants to priſon for the moſt trifling offence, exacted without mercy the tribute due to the Emperor, and were deaf to the complaints of the people. The bailiff *Grieſler* went ſo far as to place a hat upon a pole at Altorf, and exact the ſame honors to

be paid to it as to his own perſon. *William Tell* was the firſt who refuſed to yield the preſcribed honors to the hat, and was condemned to ſhoot an apple off the head of his only ſon. He had the good luck to hit the apple without killing his ſon. The bailiff, ſeeing another arrow under *Tell*'s cloke, aſked what that was for. "To have ſhot you to the heart," ſaid *Tell*, "if I had killed my ſon." Upon this the people took up arms.

Q. Did *Albert* reign long?

A. He reigned till one thouſand three hundred and eight. This year, which was the tenth of his reign, he was killed by *John* of Auſtria, his nephew, the ſon of his own brother.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. *Henry* of Luxembourg, a wiſe and magnanimous prince, mentioned in hiſtory under the name of *Henry VII.* He was crowned at Rome in the year one thouſand three hundred and twelve. As he was preparing to ſet out for Naples, in order to make war on *Robert* of Anjou, the ſon of *Charles II.* he was poiſoned by a Dominican monk in the bread of the Euchariſt, and died near Sienne, in the year one thouſand three hundred and thirteen.

Q. Who was his ſucceſſor?

A. *Lewis*, Duke of Bavaria, of whom we will ſpeak hereafter.

Q. In what ſtate was the church?

A. The Popes laboured only to increaſe their authority, and to corrupt the pure doctrines of religion. *Boniface VIII.* who was a deteſtable character, eſtabliſhed the jubilee in the year one thouſand three hundred.

Q. What were the other actions of this Pope?

A. Under falſe pretences ſuggeſted by his ambition, he excommunicated *Philip the Fair*; but that prince ſent troops into Italy, and took him priſoner at Anania, from whence he was conducted to Rome, where he died of rage and deſpair. The hiſtorians of that time ſay, that "*Boniface* entered upon the pontificate like a fox, that he reigned like a lion, and that he died like a dog." His death happened in the year one thouſand three hundred and three.

Q. What events followed?

A. *Benedict XI.* ſucceeded him, and declared the excommunication of *Philip the Fair* null.

Q. What other memorable actions did this Pope perform?

A. He aboliſhed the Templars, an order of knighthood which had been eſtabliſhed in the twelfth century, for the purpoſe of making war upon the Infidels.

Q. How was this effected?

A. The Knights Templars being extremely rich, and poſſeſſing ſeveral convents in different parts of Europe, Pope *Clement V.* who had ſucceeded *Benedict XII.* entered into an agreement with the King of France to deſtroy them, in order to ſhare their poſſeſſions. To this end, atrocious accuſations were produced againſt them, their Grand Maſter, and the principal men of their order, who were all perſons of rank, were burnt alive, and all their foundations in Europe utterly aboliſhed.

Q. Who ſucceeded *Philip the Fair?*

A. His ſon, *Lewis Hutin*, who reigned only ſixteen months, and was, in one thouſand three hundred and ſixteen, ſucceeded by his brother *Philip the Long*. Upon his death, in one thouſand three hundred and twenty two, *Charles the Fair*, his brother, aſcended the throne, and reigned till the year one thouſand three hundred and twenty eight, when he died without iſſue.

Q. Who reigned in France after theſe princes?

A. *Philip de Valois*, ſon of *Charles de Valois*, the brother of *Philip the Fair*. This ſucceſſion cauſed long and ſanguinary wars in France.

Q. How ſo?

A. *Edward III.* King of England, who was the ſon of *Iſabella*, daughter of *Philip the Fair*, laid claim to the crown of France. The French oppoſed to his pretenſions the Salic law, which excludes females from the government; but *Edward* not admitting this objection, aſſumed the title of King of France, which his ſucceſſors have retained, and commenced a war, in which France had greatly the diſadvantage.

Q. Let us now return to the Emperors. What have you to obſerve of *Lewis* of Bavaria?

A. The Emperor *Lewis V.* was elected in the year

one thouſand three hundred and fourteen, and died one thouſand three hundred and forty ſeven, having ſuſtained continued vexations from the Popes, who excommunicated him, and depoſed him from the imperial dignity, in which, however, he had, notwithſtanding, addreſs to maintain himſelf.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. *Charles* of Luxemburg, called *Charles IV.* ſon of *John*, King of Bohemia. It was this prince who compoſed the Golden Bull. He reigned till the year one thouſand three hundred and ſeventy eight, and was ſucceeded by his ſon *Winceſlas*, King of Bohemia.

Q. In what ſtate was the Margraviate of Brandenburg?

A. *Otho I.* ſucceeded his father *Albert the Bear*, who died in one thouſand one hundred and ſixty nine. He lived till one thouſand one hundred and ninety eight, when *Otho II.* aſcended the throne, which he poſſeſſed till his death, Anno Domini one thouſand two hundred and ſix. *Albert II.* his brother, ſucceeded him, and left two ſons, *John* and *Otho III.* who reigned jointly during forty years. *John II.* ſon of *John I.* died in one thouſand two hundred and eighty five, and was ſucceeded by *Conrad*, who lived till one thouſand three hundred and four. *John III.* his ſon, next aſcended the throne, but died the following year, when *Woldemar* ſucceeded him, and terminated his life in one thouſand three hundred and nineteen. *Henry*, his ſon, ſurnamed *Lackland*, next filled the throne, which he left, by his death, to *Woldemar II.* who, as alſo *John IV.* his ſucceſſor, died without children. All theſe princes were of the houſe of Saxony.

Q. How was the Margraviate diſpoſed of afterwards?

A. The Emperor *Lewis*, of Bavaria, gave it to his ſon *Lewis*, as a fief devolved to the empire.

Q. Did not this meet with ſome oppoſition?

A. The princes of the houſes of Saxony and Anhalt pretended that the electorate belonged to them, and produced a man whom they affirmed to be *Woldemar II.* returned from a long pilgrimage, which he had undertaken to expiate his ſins, agreeably to the ſuperſtition of thoſe

times. Some authors ſay that this man was a miller, called *John Reboek*, who bore a reſemblance to *Woldemar II.* However this may be, the princes of Anhalt, who ſupported him, were obliged to deſiſt from their enterpriſe, and the electorate remained annexed to the houſe of Bavaria.

Q. Was the reign of the Emperor *Winceſlas* fortunate?

A. No; he was a prince of no merit. In the year one thouſand four hundred, which was the ſecond of his reign, he was depoſed by the common conſent of the whole empire.

Q. Was his reign in any reſpect memorable?

A. Yes; for the invention of gunpowder, by *Berthold Schwartz*,* a German monk.

Q. In what year did *Philip de Valois*, King of France, die?

A. In one thouſand three hundred and fifty. He was ſucceeded by his ſon *John*, who was defeated by the Engliſh in an engagement near Creſſy, in Poitou, Anno Domini one thouſand three hundred and fifty ſix. *Edward*, Prince of Wales, who commanded the Engliſh army, took *John* priſoner, and carried him to England, from whence he did not return till he had paid an immenſe ſum for his ranſom.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. *Charles V.* his ſon, ſurnamed the *Wiſe*, who died in the year one thouſand three hundred and eighty, and was ſucceeded by his ſon *Charles VI.*

Q. In what ſtate was the empire of Conſtantinople?

A. It was on its decline. *Andronicus*, the ſon of *Michael Palæologus*, died in one thouſand three hundred and thirty two, leaving his two ſons, *John* and *Manuel*, under the tutelage of *John Cantacuzene*, who ſeized the empire. He was diſpoſſeſſed of it ſixteen years after, and *John Palæologus* aſcended the throne, which he filled till the year one thouſand three hundred and eighty four.

* Gunpowder was, however, known prior to Schwartz.

He was ſucceeded by *Manuel*, who lived in the enſuing century.

Q. At what time did Holland revert to the houſe of Bavaria?

A. In the year one thouſand three hundred and fifty five.

Q. How many Counts were there of this houſe?

A. Four; *William V. Albert, William VI.* and *Jacqueline.*

Q. Was their government tranquil?

A. By no means; the provinces were continually a prey to troubles occaſioned by two factions, known by the name of *Hoekſche* and *Cabbeljanwſche*, whoſe fury laſted nearly one hundred and fifty years. The province of Guelders was alſo divided into two factions, which in the ſame manner made war upon each other.

FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

Q. Did the Emperor of Bavaria reign long?

A. He reigned ten years, and died, Anno Domini one thouſand four hundred and ten, at Oppenheim, whence his corpſe was carried to Heidelburg.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. *Sigiſmond*, the ſon of *Charles IV.* and brother of *Wenceſlas.*

Q. Was *Sigiſmond* a good Emperor?

A. He has been commended by all hiſtorians, though his civil virtues were not accompanied with thoſe qualities neceſſary to conſtitute a warrior.

Q. Did not the Turks, toward this time, begin to make a figure in Europe?

A. The true beginning of the empire of the Turks may be dated from *Ottoman*, who reigned towards the year one thouſand three hundred and one. He was ſucceeded by *Orchan*, his ſon, about the year one thouſand three hundred and twenty ſeven; and upon his death, his ſon *Amurath I.* aſcended the throne, Anno Domini one thouſand three hundred and fifty eight. It was this

prince who firſt entered Europe, where he made himſelf maſter of Adrianople in the year one thouſand three hundred and ſixty three.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. *Bajazet I.* his ſon, in the year one thouſand three hundred and eighty nine. In one thouſand three hundred and ninety eight he was defeated in a battle, and taken priſoner by *Tamerlane*, a Tartar prince, one of the greateſt conquerors that ever appeared in the world.

Q. Did *Bajazet* die in captivity?

A. Yes; he died in the year one thouſand four hundred and two, in an iron cage, in which, by the order of *Tamerlane*, he was kept confined. *Tamerlane* himſelf died a ſhort time after.

Q. Do any of *Tamerlane's* poſterity remain?

A. His deſcendants reigned ſome time at *Samarcand*, in the country now called Uſbeck Tartary; but the race of *Tamerlane* has been preſerved with the greateſt eclat in Indoſtan, in the perſons of the Great Moguls, who derive their origin from this conquering Tartar, but who make no great figure in our time.

SIXTH PERIOD.

FROM FREDERICK I. ELECTOR OF BRANDENBURG, TO THE PEACE OF TESCHEN, CONCLUDED MAY 13, 1779. 362 YEARS.

Q. In what ſtate were the affairs of the empire and the church?

A. The ignorance and ambition of the eccleſiaſtics created a general diſorder. There were at this time no leſs than three Popes, who mutually excommunicated each other, and who, ſupported by the princes of their ſeveral parties, ſtirred up dreadful diſſentions and troubles in all the ſtates of Europe.

Q. What remedy was found for theſe diſorders?

A. The Emperor *Sigiſmond*, with the conſent of the other princes of the empire, cauſed a council to be aſſem-

bled at Conſtance, where the two Popes, who were ſtill living, were depoſed: they were *Benedict XII.* and *John XXIII.* The council elected in their room Cardinal *Odo Colonne*, who took the name of *Martin V.* This happened in one thouſand four hundred and ſeventeen.

Q. Was it not in this council that *John Hus* and *Jerome of Prague* were condemned to death?

A. It was; *John Hus* and *Jerome*, his diſciple, had written and preached againſt the moſt flagrant abuſes of the church of Rome. The Emperor granted them ſafe conduct to Conſtance, where, contrary to all public faith, they were cruelly put to death. The ſeeds of their doctrine nevertheleſs took root in Bohemia, and have been preſerved to the preſent century.

Q. Was not *Fredrick*, Burgrave of Nuremburg, preſent at this council?

A. Yes; it was there that the Emperor *Sigiſmond*, April eighteenth, one thouſand four hundred and ſeventeen, ſolemnly inveſted him with the electorate of Brandenburg, which his poſterity have ſince always preſerved.

Q. To whom did the Margraviate of Brandenburg previouſly belong?

A. After the death of the Elector *Lewis*, ſon of the Emperor *Lewis*, of Bavaria, another *Lewis*, ſurnamed *Romanus*, attained the Electorate in the year one thouſand three hundred and fifty one, by his brother's voluntary ceſſion of it. This prince dying in the year one thouſand three hundred and ſixty ſix, a third brother, named *Otto*, ſucceeded him. *Otto* ceded the Electorate to the Emperor *Charles IV.* and to *Wenceſlas* his ſon, in the year one thouſand three hundred and ſeventy three. *Wenceſlas* and *Sigiſmond* kept poſſeſſion of the Margraviate of Brandenburg, till the inveſtiture of *Frederick*, Burgrave of Nuremberg.

Q. Did *Frederick I.* ſignalize himſelf by any great actions?

A. He was a prince equally illuſtrious for his valour and his virtues. He took the city of Angermond from the Dukes of Pomerania, who had unjuſtly ſeized it, and

carried on a ſucceſsful war againſt *Lewis* of Bavaria, in the year one thouſand four hundred and twenty four. He rendered himſelf maſter of the city of Prentzlau, which the Dukes of Pomerania had uſurped from the Electorate, and attacked the Huſſites, who were become formidable to all their neighbours.

Q. Was the concluſion of this war fortunate ?

A. The Huſſites committed great diſorders in the Margraviate of Brandenburg, which *Frederick* was not in a condition to prevent, being then engaged in a war with *Bernard*, Duke of Saxe Lunenburg, who had entered Prignitz, and ravaged the whole country.

Q. Did the Elector revenge himſelf on theſe depredators ?

A. He defeated the Saxon troops, drove them out of the country, and having taken the caſtle of Erdeburgh, which belonged to his enemy, razed it to the foundations.

Q. Had this great prince any poſterity ?

A. He had four ſons by *Elizabeth* of Bavaria, *John*, *Frederick*, *Albert*, and another named *Frederick*.

Q. Which of theſe princes ſucceeded him ?

A. *Frederick*, his ſecond ſon. *John*, the eldeſt, preferring a retired life, conſented, at the requeſt of his father, to cede all his rights to his brother, retaining Voigtland for his ſhare of inheritance. *Albert* had what the Elector poſſeſſed in Germany, and young *Frederick* had a part of Marck.

Q. In what year did *Frederick II.* die ?

A. In the month of September, one thouſand four hundred and forty, after a reign of twenty nine years.

Q. Did no revolution in the Netherlands take place about this time ?

A. Yes ; *Jacqueline*, of Bavaria, loſt the Earldom of Holland, which revolved to the houſe of Burgundy, in the perſon of *Philip*, who was ſovereign of the greater part of theſe provinces, Brabant, Flanders, &c.

Q. How many ſovereigns were there of the houſe of Burgundy ?

A. Three ; *Philip I. Charles I.* and Mary.

Q. Did any thing memorable occur in the reign of this princeſs?

A. She granted to the country and cities certain privileges, known by the name of the *Great Charter*, which was ſigned the fourteenth of March, one thouſand four hundred and ſeventy ſeven, and which, among others, contained theſe articles: "That *Mary* ſhould not marry without the conſent of the ſtates; that employments would be given only to the natives of the country; that lawſuits, the judgment of which belonged to the tribunals of the cities, ſhould not be carried into a court of juſtice at the Hague, but by way of appeal; that the inhabitants ſhould not be ſummoned to judgment out of the country; that the magiſtrates ſhould be reeſtabliſhed upon the ancient footing, &c.; that the cities ſhould not be obliged to ſign any petition to which they had not given their conſent; that they ſhould not be bound by any law or ordinance contrary to the privileges of the cities." It is from this time what is called the liberties and privileges of the Low Countries may be dated.

Q. To whom was this princeſs married?

A. To *Maximilian*, Duke of Auſtria; ſhe died in the year one thouſand four hundred and eighty two. Her only ſon *Philip II.* ſucceeded to the throne, by which the ſovereignty of theſe provinces paſſed to the houſe of Auſtria.

Q. Was the Emperor *Sigiſmond* ſtill alive?

A. No; he died towards the end of the year one thouſand four hundred and thirty ſeven, at the age of ſeventy. His reign was diſturbed by the wars of the Huſſites, who, headed by *John Ziſca*, a Bohemian gentleman, ſeveral times defeated the imperial armies, and ſtruck terror into all the neighbouring ſtates. *Ziſca* died in one thouſand four hundred and twenty four, but his party vigorouſly maintained the war after his death.

Q. Who attained the imperial dignity after the death of *Sigiſmond*?

A. *Albert* of Auſtria was inveſted with it. He was a very valiant prince, but died the ſecond year of his reign, in the month of November, one thouſand four

hundred and thirty nine. His ſucceſſor was *Frederick*, the ſon of Erneſt, Duke of Auſtria, who reigned till the year one thouſand four hundred and ninety three.

Q. Who reigned at this time in France?

A. *Charles VI.* who having aſcended the throne in one thouſand three hundred and eighty, died in one thouſand four hundred and twenty two, in the forty ſecond year of his reign. This Prince, whoſe underſtanding was deranged, was almoſt conſtantly under the tutelage of his uncles, *John*, Duke of Berry, and *Philip*, Duke of Burgundy, who abuſed their authority, and reduced the kingdom of France to the greateſt extremities. *Henry* of Lancaſter, King of England, profiting by theſe diſorders, and ſupported by the Duke of Burgundy, made himſelf maſter of almoſt the whole kingdom of France.

Q. Did this happen during the life of *Charles VI.*?

A. *Henry V.* landed an army in France, in the year one thouſand four hundred and fifteen, and married *Catharine*, the daughter of *Charles VI.* in one thouſand four hundred and eighteen, boldly carrying his views to the crown of France, in excluſion of the legitimate heir *Charles VII.* Death, however, diſappointed his hopes, for he expired in one thouſand four hundred and twenty two, the ſame year as his father in law.

Q. What was the iſſue of theſe troubles?

A. *Charles VI.* being dead, the partiſans of *Charles VII.* proclaimed him King of France; but the Engliſh and Burgundian party, which was the moſt powerful, proclaimed *Henry VI.* the ſon of *Henry V.* who was then an infant. The Engliſh, ever victorious, had reduced *Charles VII.* to the laſt extremities, when a ſimple country girl, called *Joan of Arc*, but more generally *the Maid of Orleans*, offered her ſervices to *Charles*, and by her heroic exploits entirely changed the face of affairs.

Q. What was the end of this heroine?

A. The Engliſh having made her priſoner in an engagement, cauſed her to be burned alive for a witch, in the year one thouſand four hundred and thirty one. *From this time* their affairs in France took a different *turn.* *In one thouſand four hundred and thirty one they*

loſt General *Talbot*, an officer equally illuſtrious for his valour and his virtues, and were driven out of Normandy and Guienne; inſomuch, that of all their poſſeſſions in France they retained only Calais, which they preſerved till late in the Sixteenth Century.

Q. In what year did *Charles VII.* die?

A. He died in one thouſand four hundred and ſixty one, and was ſucceeded by his ſon *Lewis XI.*

Q. Let us now return to the Margraviate of Brandenburg. What have you to ſay of the Elector *Frederick II.*?

A. This Prince was born at Tangermunde, in the year one thouſand four hundred and thirteen. He was firſt only the Electoral prince, but the Emperor *Sigiſmond*, in the year one thouſand four hundred and thirty two, made him Protector of the council of Baſle, though he was only twenty two years of age. In one thouſand four hundred and forty one, he married *Catharine*, the daughter of *Frederick*, Elector of Saxony.

Q. Did not this prince give ſome remarkable inſtances of his greatneſs of ſoul?

A. Yes, on ſeveral occaſions; but that which merits particular attention is his refuſal, from a principle of equity, of two crowns; that of Poland, which was offered to him, and that of Bohemia, of which the Pope would have deſpoiled *George Podiebrad*, becauſe he favoured the party of the Huſſites.

Q. Did not *Frederick* ſignalize himſelf alſo in war?

A. He defeated the Poles and Pruſſians, who had beſieged the city of Frankfort, on the Oder. *George Podiebrad*, and *Lewis*, Duke of Bavaria, attempted to take poſſeſſion of Lower Luſatia, but he made a vigorous reſiſtance. This war concluded in one thouſand four hundred and ſixty two, by an agreement, which confirmed to the Elector the poſſeſſion of Cothus, Peitz, Teupitz and Berenwald: the reſt of Luſatia was ceded to *George Podiebrad*.

Q. Were theſe all the wars that the Elector *Frederick* had to ſuſtain?

A. He made war in Pomerania, in order to ſupport

his pretenſions to that Dutchy, which upon the death of *Otho III.* he claimed, in virtue of a treaty, to which nothing could be objected; but although his right was inconteſtable, he conſented to an accommodation, by the mediation of *Caſimir*, King of Poland.

Q. In what year did he die?

A. In one thouſand four hundred and ſeventy one, the tenth of February. As he had no male children, he ceded the Electorate to his brother *Albert*, a year before his death. This ceſſion was made with the conſent of the Emperor.

Q. Did *Henry VI.* reign peaceably in England?

A. No; his reign was long, but far from being happy. *Edward*, Earl of March, the ſon of *Richard*, Duke of York, revolted, and having vanquiſhed him in battle, and put him to death, aſcended the throne. *Henry VI.* had reigned thirty nine years and ſix months.

Q. How long did the reign of *Edward* continue?

A. It continued twenty three years, and ended by his death, in one thouſand four hundred and thirty eight. Soon after, his brother *Richard*, Duke of Glouceſter, cauſed the two young Princes, *Edward's* ſons, to be murdered, and aſcended the throne. The third year of his reign, *Henry*, Duke of Richmond, the ſon of *John*, brother of *Henry of Lancaſter*, declared war againſt him, vanquiſhed, and ſlew him in battle.

Q. Did he reign in his ſtead?

A. Yes; and his reign proved very beneficial to England. He married *Elizabeth*, the daughter of *Edward IV.* and by this marriage united the Houſes of York and Lancaſter, the diſputes of which had occaſioned all the troubles in this Century.

Q. Did *Louis XI.* King of France, reign long?

A. He reigned from the year one thouſand four hundred and ſixty one to one thouſand four hundred and eighty three. He was a cruel, ſuſpicious, and perfidious Prince, who neither loved nor was beloved by any one.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. *Charles VIII.* his ſon, who by his marriage with

Ann, Ducheſs of Bretagne, united that extenſive province to the kingdom of France.

Q. Did *Charles VIII.* effect any thing memorable during his reign?

A. In one thouſand four hundred and ninety four he entered Italy with an army, and made himſelf maſter of the kingdom of Naples, which, however, he was unable to preſerve: the Venetians, the Emperor, the King of Spain, and Pope *Alexander VI.* one of the moſt vicious characters of the age, uniting their forces againſt him, they blocked up the paſſes in his return to France; but he ſurmounted every obſtacle, and reentered his territories in triumph.

Q. Did he live long after?

A. No; he died at Amboiſe, in Touraine, Anno Domini one thouſand four hundred and ninety eight, in the fifteenth year of his reign. *Lewis*, Duke of Orleans, who married *Ann* of Bretagne, his widow, ſucceeded him. His reign belongs to the ſixteenth Century.

Q. Let us now return to the affairs of the Eaſt. In what ſtate were they at this time?

A. The power of the Turks became more and more formidable. After the death of *Bajazet*, his ſon *Soliman* ſucceeded him; then followed *Mahomet I.* who died Anno Domini one thouſand four hundred and twenty one. *Amurat II.* his ſon, who in one thouſand four hundred and fifty one was ſucceeded by his ſon, *Mahomet II.* by whom the city of Conſtantinople was taken.

Q. Who were the laſt Emperors of Conſtantinople?

A. *Manuel Pelæologus* died in one thouſand four hundred and nineteen. His ſon *John*, who reigned twenty three years, next aſcended the throne, and was, in one thouſand four hundred and forty five, ſucceeded by *Conſtantine VIII.* in whoſe reign Conſtantinople was taken by *Mahomet II.* Anno Domini one thouſand four hundred and fifty three. *Conſtantine* preferred dying, ſword in hand, to ſurrendering to the Turks.

Q. Did *Mahomet II.* long enjoy the fruit of his victories?

A. Yes; he lived till the year one thouſand four

hundred and eighty one, when his ſon *Bajazet* aſcended the throne. He died in the ſixteenth Century.

Q. Did *Albert*, Elector of Brandenburg, reign long?

A. From the year one thouſand four hundred and ſeventy one to one thouſand four hundred and ſeventy ſix.

Q. By what ſurname is *Albert* known in hiſtory?

A. By that of *Achilles*, which is given him on account of his valour.

Q. In what wars was he engaged?

A. He commanded the auxiliary troops of the Emperor *Albert, of Auſtria*, who had declared war againſt the Poles. He alſo fought ſucceſsfully againſt the Bavarians; but the war in which he more particularly diſtinguiſhed himſelf, was that againſt the city of Nuremberg, the inhabitants of which had burned the town of Winſbach, which belonged to him.

Q. Was it of long continuance?

A. It continued two years, in the courſe of which nine different engagements took place. Eight of theſe were in favour of *Albert*, who was ſeen in every part of the battle, and performed ſeveral heroic actions.

Q. Had he other wars to ſuſtain?

A. He ſuſtained one againſt the Pomeranians in ſupport of his claim to the Dutchy of Stettin. This war ended by an accommodation, in one thouſand four hundred and ſeventy one. New and unforeſeen differences, however, occuring, *Bogiſlas*, Duke of Pomerania, married *Margaret*, daughter of *Frederick II.* and agreed that in caſe the Dukes of Pomerania died without male iſſue, the province ſhould belong to the Elector *Albert*, or to his deſcendants.

Q. Did *Albert* appear again in the field of battle?

A. He had the chief command of the armies of the Emperor *Frederick III.* againſt *Charles*, Duke of Burgundy, who had beſieged the city of Neuſtadt, in the Electorate of Cologne.

Q. Where did he die?

A. At Frankfort on the Main, when he was at the *Diet, where Maximilian I.* was elected Emperor.

Q. Who was his ſucceſſor?

A. His ſon *John*, ſurnamed *Cicero*, on account of his eloquence. He was born in the year one thouſand four hundred and fifty five. His mother, a Princeſs of the houſe of Baden, was called *Margaret*.

Q. Did this Elector ſignalize himſelf only by his eloquence?

A. He made war upon *John*, Duke of Sajan, who refuſed to cede to *Barbara*, the Elector's ſiſter, the dutchy of Croſſen, which had been bequeathed to her by her huſband, *Henry*, Duke of Glowgow and Croſſen. After a conteſt of ſix years, this dutchy was ceded to the Princeſs, and has remained ſince that time ſubject to the Electors of Brandenburg.

Q. Did this Prince reign long?

A. He reigned thirteen years, and died Anno Domini one thouſand four hundred and ninety nine, at the age of forty four. His extreme corpulency incommoded him greatly. He employed various remedies to diminiſh the weight of his body, but without ſucceſs.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. *Joachim I.* his ſon, of whom we will ſpeak in the ſucceeding Century.

Q. It now only remains to ſay ſomething of the Emperors of Germany. Did *Frederick III.* reign long?

A. He died the fifty third year of his reign, in the year one thouſand four hundred and ninety three, and was ſucceeded by his ſon *Maximilian I.*

Q. What remarkable events relate to the fifteenth Century?

A. Printing was invented about the year one thouſand four hundred and forty, at Mayence, by *John Gottenberg*, and *Schoeffer*. America was diſcovered in the year one thouſand four hundred and ninety two, by *Chriſtopher Columbus*, a Genoeſe. This diſcovery was made under the auſpices of *Ferdinand* and *Iſabella*, who then reigned in Spain, and who, two years after, in one thouſand four hundred and ninety four, took from the Moors the city of *Grenada*, the only one that the Mahometans then poſſeſſed in Spain.

SIXTEENTH CENTURY.

Q. How were the Netherlands governed at the beginning of this century?

A. By the Counts of Holland, of the houſe of Auſtria; *Philip II. Charles II.* and *Philip III.*

Q. What happened remarkable under the reign of *Philip II.*?

A. Under his reign the factions known by the names of *Hoekſche* and of *Cabbeljawſche*, ceaſed, after having, for near a hundred and fifty years, contended for chimeras, ruined their country, and unmercifully ſhed the blood of their fellow citizens. The *Hoekſche* was at length worſted, and entirely diſperſed, after a naval combat near Brouwerſhaven; the remnant of the fugitives, however, ſtill in North Holland ſupported the ſedition of the lower claſs. *Philip II.* died the twenty fifth of September, one thouſand five hundred and ſix.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. His eldeſt ſon, *Charles II.* known by the titles of *Charles I.* King of Spain, and *Charles V.* Emperor of Rome.

Q. By what means did he render himſelf odious in the Netherlands?

A. By eſtabliſhing the Inquiſition, and by the edicts which he iſſued againſt the doctrine of the reformers, which was at that time called hereſy. We ſhall preſently ſpeak of his reſignation of the kingdom of Spain and of his death.

Q. Who aſcended the throne after him?

A. *Philip*, the third of that name of the Counts of Holland, and the ſecond of the Kings of Spain. It was in his reign that the revolutions and wars began, which ended in the eſtabliſhment of the republic of the United Provinces, which will be ſpoken of hereafter.

Q. In what ſtate was the republic of Venice?

A. It had riſen to a high degree of power by its induſtry and the commerce it carried on in Europe alone. *Its ſtrength* was ſo much increaſed, as to excite the jeal-

ouſy of its neighbours, and of a great part of Europe.*

Q. How long did the Emperor *Maximilian* reign?

A. Twenty five years and five months. He died in one thouſand five hundred and nineteen, in his ſixtieth year.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. His grandſon *Charles V.* King of Spain, as already obſerved.

Q. How was he his grandſon?

A. *Maximilian* had, in one thouſand four hundred and ſeventy ſeven, married *Mary*, daughter and heireſs of the laſt Duke of Burgundy, of the houſe of France. He had a ſon called *Philip*, who married *Jane*, the daughter of *Ferdinand*, King of Arragon, and of *Iſabella*, Queen of Caſtile and Leon: from this marriage ſprung *Charles V.*

Q. Did nothing remarkable happen in Germany under the reign of theſe Emperors?

A. No event can be mentioned more celebrated than the Reformation, begun by *Martin Luther*, who courageouſly oppoſed the abuſe of the church of Rome, and particularly that of *Indulgencies*, which *Leo X.* cauſed to be publicly ſold throughout the cities of Europe, and eſpecially in Germany.

Q. What have you to ſay of *Joachim I.* Elector of Brandenburg.

A. He was a virtuous and learned prince, who, in the year one thouſand five hundred and ſix, founded the famous Univerſity at Frankfort on the Oder. He married *Elizabeth*, the only daughter of *John*, King of Denmark.

Q. Did he in any reſpect contribute to the aggrandizement of his ſtates?

A. He acquired the Earldom of Ruppin, which devolved to the Margraviate by the death of *Wichman*, Count of Lindau, the former poſſeſſor.

Q. Did *Joachim I.* live long?

A. He lived fifty one years, and died the eleventh of

* Venice with its territories was ſeized by the French, and delivered up to the houſe of Auſtria, by the treaty of Campo Formio, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ninety ſix.

July, one thouſand five hundred and thirty five: he was always ſtrongly attached to the Pope's party.

Q. Who reigned at this time in France?

A. *Lewis XII.* who died, Anno Domini one thouſand five hundred and fifteen, leaving only two daughters. He was ſucceeded by *Francis de Valois*, Count of Angoulême, better known by the name of *Francis I.* He had married *Claude*, the eldeſt daughter of *Lewis XII.* and of *Ann* of Bretagne: the other daughter was married to the Duke of Ferrara in Italy. This princeſs died at Montargis, profeſſing the Proteſtant faith.

Q. Was the reign of *Francis I.* proſperous?

A. He had been competitor with *Charles V.* for the empire, and almoſt the whole of his reign was a ſeries of wars againſt that Emperor. In one thouſand five hundred and twenty five, he was defeated at Pavia by the imperial army, and carried priſoner to Madrid, where he was kept till he entered into an engagement to pay a large ſum of money for his ranſom.

Q. Succeſs then attended the arms of *Charles V.*?

A. His great power rendered him formidable to all Europe. In one thouſand five hundred and twenty ſeven his troops took and ſacked the city of Rome, where they attacked the caſtle of St. Angelo, and maintained a long ſiege againſt Pope *Clement VII.* of the houſe of Medicis, who had retired thither, and was at length obliged to accept very hard conditions, and to ſubmit to the Emperor.

Q. Did the Reformation of the church make any great progreſs?

A. Notwithſtanding the perſecutions of the Emperor, the Pope, and the King of France, it continued to ſpread. It was introduced into Brandenburg by the Elector *Joachim II.* and in England many perſons ſecretly embraced it.

Q. Who reigned in England?

A. *Henry VIII.* who in one thouſand five hundred and nine ſucceeded his father *Henry VII.* who died at the age of fifty two, after a reign of twenty four years.

Q. What was the character of *Henry VIII.*?

A. He cannot be otherwiſe than ranked among the

worſt of princes: his memory is diſgraced by his voluptuouſneſs, his divorces, and his cruelty. With no other view than to effect his purpoſe of divorcing *Catharine*, aunt to the Emperor *Charles V.* and of marrying *Anne Bullen*, he declared himſelf head of the church of England, and renounced all communion with the Pope, without, however, ceaſing to perſecute the Proteſtants, whom he cruelly put to death.

Q. Did he reign long?

A. He died in the year one thouſand five hundred and forty ſeven, at the age of fifty ſix, after a reign of thirty eight years.

Q. Did he leave any children?

A. Yes; a ſon and two daughters. *Edward*, who ſucceeded him, was by one of his wives, named *Jane Seymour*; *Mary*, by *Catharine* of Arragon, aunt, as before mentioned, to *Charles V.*; and *Elizabeth* was by *Anne Bullen*. Theſe two princeſſes ſucceeded each other as Queens of England.

Q. Did *Edward VI.* reign long?

A. Only ſix years, and died at the age of ſixteen. Under his reign the Reformation was eſtabliſhed, and took deep root in England.

Q. Let us now ſpeak of *Joachim II.* What have you to ſay of that great prince?

A. He attained the Electorate in the year one thouſand five hundred and thirty five, and was a wiſe, valiant, and virtuous prince. He was twice married; firſt to *Magdalene*, daughter of *George*, Duke of Saxony, and afterwards to *Hedwige*, daughter of *Sigiſmond*, King of Poland.

Q. What were his moſt memorable actions?

A. In one thouſand five hundred and thirty nine he introduced the Reformation into his ſtates. His mother, *Elizabeth* of Denmark, had privately inſtructed him in the principles of the Proteſtant religion.

Q. Did he not ſignalize himſelf in war?

A. As he had diſplayed his valour on ſeveral occaſions, he was, with the conſent of the Emperor and of the ſtates of the empire, elected general of the imperial army, againſt the infidels in Hungary.

Q. Was this expedition attended with ſucceſs?

A. No; he was ſuffered to want the neceſſary ſuccours, money, and troops: however, the terror of his arms intimidated the infidels, and prevented their entering the imperial ſtates.

Q. Did he make any new acquiſitions?

A. He obtained the title of Duke of Croſſen, and right of ſucceſſion to the Dutchy of Pruſſia.

Q. In what year did he die?

A. In one thouſand five hundred and ſeventy one, at the age of ſixty ſix. His ſon *John George* ſucceeded him.

Q. Let us now return to the Emperor *Charles V.* Did he poſſeſs the empire long?

A. In the year one thouſand five hundred and fifty ſix he voluntarily reſigned it into the hands of the Electors, and *Ferdinand*, his brother, was elected Emperor in his ſtead.

Q. Did he preſerve the kingdom of Spain?

A. No; he in the ſame manner reſigned that to his ſon *Philip II.*: the Netherlands were comprehended in this reſignation, which was made at Ghent. *Charles* afterwards retired into a monaſtery at Eſtramadura, called St. Juſt, where he died two years after in one thouſand five hundred fifty eight.

Q. Did *Francis I.* ſtill reign in France?

A. No; he died in the year one thouſand five hundred and forty ſeven, and had left his kingdom to his ſon *Henry II.* who had married *Catherine de Medicis*, niece to Pope *Clement VII.* This prince was a cruel perſecutor of the Reformers throughout his dominions.

Q. Did he reign long?

A. He reigned thirteen years, and died at the age of forty one, Anno Domini one thouſand five hundred and fifty nine.

Q. How did he die?

A. In a tournament which he celebrated at Paris he obliged the Earl of Montgomery to break a lance with him; and the Earl's lance piercing the armour of the King, gave him a wound in the eye which proved mor-

tal. He lived ten days after, and expired in the greateſt agony.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. *Francis II.* the eldeſt of his ſons, who reigned only a year and three months. He died at the age of eighteen, in the year one thouſand five hundred and ſixty. This prince had married *Mary Stuart*, heireſs of the kingdom of Scotland: the ſame who was impriſoned, and in the year one thouſand five hundred and eighty ſeven put to death by the order of *Elizabeth*, Queen of England.

Q. Who aſcended the throne after *Francis II.*?

A. *Charles IX.* who was only ten years of age. He was brought up under the tutelage of his mother, *Catherine de Medicis*, who was a very bad woman, and inſpired him with an invincible hatred of the Reformed religion.

Q. Did this hatred produce any bad effects?

A. Yes; *Charles* having attained a more advanced age, made a deceitful peace with the Huguenots, and gave his ſiſter *Margaret* in marriage to *Henry*, King of Navarre, who was afterwards King of France: but this peace, and alſo the marriage, was only a pretence to draw the nobles and principle men of the party to Paris, in order to deſtroy them.

Q. Did the plot ſucceed?

A. Yes; a few days after the nuptials, the fourteenth of Auguſt, one thouſand five hundred and ſeventy two, the King gave the ſignal, and all the Reformers that were found at Paris were cruelly murdered. The flower of the nobility of the kingdom periſhed in this butchery. The King of Navarre and the prince were ſuffered to eſcape with life, after they had been forced to embrace the Catholic faith.

Q. Did this maſſacre produce any other conſequences?

A. The Pope cauſed great rejoicings to be made upon the occaſion at Rome, eſpecially after he learnt that this bloody execution was extended throughout the kingdom of France. In the meanwhile, the party of the Reformers again took up arms in defence of their cauſe.

Q. Did *Charles IX.* live long after this?

A. He died at the age of twenty four, in the year one thouſand five hundred and ſeventy four. It is ſaid that he ſhed blood at all the pores of his body. He was ſucceeded by his brother *Henry III.* who had been elected the preceding year, one thouſand five hundred and ſeventy three, King of Poland, and was then in that kingdom.

Q. In what manner did he leave it?

A. He left it clandeſtinely, and returned to France, where he was acknowledged King. His reign was unfortunate, and his end tragical.

Q. Give a ſhort account of the events?

A. The princes of the houſe of Guiſe had inſinuated themſelves, under the pretext of religion, into the affections of the people, and endeavoured to dethrone the King. *Henry III.* in conſequence of this, convoked the ſtates at Blois, in the year one thouſand five hundred and eighty nine, and there cauſed *Henry*, Duke of Guiſe, and the Cardinal of Lorraine, his brother, to be aſſaſſinated. An inſurrection of the people immediately enſued, and the Pope excommunicated him.

Q. What happened afterwards?

A. *Henry III.* was obliged to have recourſe to the Reformers, who, under the command of *Henry*, King of Navarre, marched to his aſſiſtance. The King of France, having proceeded as far as St. Cloud, on his way to reduce the city of Paris, a Jacobin monk, named *John Clement*, wounded him mortally in the lower part of the belly with a knife, in the year one thouſand five hundred and eighty nine, when he had only attained his thirty eighth year.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. *Henry*, King of Navarre, under the title of *Henry IV.* Of the four ſons which *Henry II.* left at his death, not one, nor any of their lineage, remained at the end of thirty years; a circumſtance which may be regarded as a juſt puniſhment for their cruel perſecutions of the Reformers.

Q. Who ſucceeded *Edward VI.* in the throne of England?

A. *Mary*, his ſiſter, who had married Philip II. King

of Spain. She attempted to reeſtabliſh Popery, and with this view, committed unheard of barbarities. She reigned only five years, and died at the age of forty two, Anno Domini one thouſand five hundred and fifty eight.

Q. Who ſucceeded her?

A. *Elizabeth*, her ſiſter, who reeſtabliſhed the Reformed religion. She was one of the moſt illuſtrious ſovereigns that ever ſat on the Engliſh throne. She, however, diſcovered a perſecuting ſpirit, and committed many acts of cruelty. She died in the beginning of the ſeventeenth century, after a long and proſperous reign.

Q. Was the reign of the Emperor *Ferdinand I.* happy?

A. He was a prince eſtimable for his virtues and piety, and was no enemy to the Proteſtants. He reigned from the year one thouſand five hundred and fifty ſix, to one thouſand five hundred and ſixty four, and died at the age of ſixty one.

Q. Did any thing memorable occur during his reign?

A. The concluſion of the council of Trent, Anno Domini one thouſand five hundred and ſixty three. The Catholic princes, in conjunction with the Popes, had aſſembled this council, in order to put an end to all the religious differences; but the intrigues of the Popes cauſed this council, inſtead of leſſening the troubles, to increaſe them.

Q. Who ſucceeded *Ferdinand I.*?

A. His ſon *Maximilian II.* an excellent Emperor, very favourable to the Proteſtants, and juſt to all mankind. He died at the age of fifty nine, in the year one thouſand five hundred and ſeventy ſix, after a reign of twelve years; leaving the empire to his ſon, *Rodolphus II.* who died in the ſeventeenth century.

Q. What occaſioned the revolution, which in this century enfranchiſed the United Provinces from the dominion of Spain?

A. *Charles V.* in one thouſand five hundred and fifty five, ceded the Netherlands, and the year following Spain, to his ſon *Philip II.* The ſevere and tyrannical conduct of this prince, who deſigned to violate the privi-

leges of the Netherlands, which he had ſworn to maintain, was the cauſe of the revolution.

Q. How did he manifeſt his intentions?

A. By the renewal of the edicts of *Charles V.* againſt what was called hereſy, by which was meant the doctrine of the Reformers.

Q. What rendered the nobles of the Netherlands moſt averſe to the government of Spain?

A. The conduct of Cardinal *Granville*, who poſſeſſed the ſole confidence of *Margaret*, Governeſs of the ſtate.

Q. What meaſures did the nobles take?

A. They formed a confederacy, and in one thouſand five hundred and ſixty ſix preſented a petition for the preſervation of their privileges, and the abolition of the Inquiſition.

Q. What name was given to this confederacy?

A. That of the *Beggars*, or *Mendicants*.

Q. To whom did *Philip* confide the care of compoſing theſe differences?

A. To the Duke of *Alva*, the moſt cruel of men, who eſtabliſhed a council, which was ſoon called the *council of blood*, from the torrents of blood which were ſhed by its decrees.

Q. Who were the chiefs of the malecontents?

A. The Prince of Orange, with the Counts of Egmont and Hoorn.

Q. What was the fate of theſe two Counts?

A. They were beheaded at Bruxelles the third of June, one thouſand five hundred and ſixty eight. The Prince of Orange and the other nobles of the ſame party were baniſhed, and their eſtates confiſcated.

Q. What were the conſequences of this ſeverity?

A. *William*, Prince of Orange, raiſed troops and began a war, which continued till the treaty of peace concluded at Ghent, the eighth of November, one thouſand five hundred and ſeventy ſix. At the ſame time he inſtituted the Univerſity at Leyden, which was endowed the eighth of February, one thouſand five hundred and ſeventy five; and ten years after, that of Francker, which was endowed the twenty ninth of July, one thouſand five hundred and eighty five.

Q. What was the principal baſis of the Republic of the United Provinces?

A. The treaty of *Union*, concluded at Utrecht the twenty third of January, one thouſand five hundred and ſeventy nine.

Q. Did the United States take no ſtep ſtill more ceremonious to confirm them in the poſſeſſion of their liberty?

A. Yes; the twenty ſeventh of July, one thouſand five hundred and eighty one, they declared that King *Philip* had forfeited the ſovereignty, and that all the inhabitants were diſengaged from their oath of fidelity.

Q. Was not the joy occaſioned by this ſucceſs allayed?

A. Yes; by the aſſaſſination of the Prince of Orange, who was killed at Delf on the tenth of July, one thouſand five hundred and eighty four, by *Balthaſar Gerard*, a Burgundian by birth.

Q. In what ſtate were the affairs of the confederates after the death of the Prince of Orange?

A. The Spaniards took Bruxelles and Anvers, and at the ſame time inſured Zutphen, Nimeguen, Dœſbourg, and other cities of Gueldres. This obliged the ſtates to offer the ſovereignty to France, who refuſed it. They then made the ſame offer to *Elizabeth*, Queen of England, who refuſed it alſo, but ſent them a certain reinforcement of troops; to inſure the payment of which, the confederates were obliged to cede Brille and Fluſhing as a pledge.

Q. Who had the command of the auxiliary troops?

A. The Earl of Lieceſter, who, a ſhort time after his arrival, was declared Governor General of the United Provinces, and Prince *Maurice*, the ſon of *William*, Prince of Orange, Stadtholder. In this quality he acted under the authority of the Earl of Lieceſter.

Q. What was the conduct of the Earl with reſpect to the government?

A. He employed ſuch violent meaſures to extend his authority, that he rendered himſelf odious to the ſtates of Holland, the magiſtrates of the cities, and the merchants. He ſuffered the miniſters and the people to act

without reſtraint, and had formed the project of arreſting Prince *Maurice* and *John Oldenbarneveld*, Advocate of Holland, ſo that there was danger of falling from one tyranny under another. The Earl, however, at length threw up the government, and departed for England, Anno Domini one thouſand five hundred and eighty ſeven.

Q. What ſucceſs had the arms of the ſtates under the conduct of Prince *Maurice ?*

A. Their ſucceſs was great; Breda, Zutphen, Nimeguen, Steenwyk, Cowerdin, Gertruidenberg, Groningen, &c. were taken between the years one thouſand five hundred and ninety and one thouſand five hundred and ninety four. In one thouſand five hundred and ninety ſix the ſtates concluded a treaty with France and England, which is regarded as the firſt public act by which their independence was acknowledged, and which was followed by the truce of twelve years.

Q. Let us now return to the Elector *George*, the ſon and ſucceſſor of *Joachim II. ?*

A. His mother, called *Magdelene*, was the daughter of *George*, Duke of Saxony. He had three wives: *Sophia*, of the houſe of the Dukes of Lignitz; *Sabina*, daughter of the Margrave *George*, of Anſpach; and *Elizabeth*, daughter of *Joachim Ernеſtus*, Prince of Anhalt.

Q. What was his character ?

A. He was mild, polite, judicious, and ſtrongly attached to religion. Although in the early part of his life he had given proofs of valour, he endeavoured to cultivate peace throughout the ſtates. He led a quiet life, and enjoyed ſo excellent a conſtitution, that he had ſcarcely ever experienced any ſickneſs.

Q. Did he make any acquiſitions ?

A. He joined New Marck to his eſtates, and obtained from the Emperor an hereditary claim on the domains of Beeſmau and Storckau.

Q. Who ſucceeded him ?

A. Joachim Frederick, his ſon by a former wife. We will ſpeak of him in the following century.

Q. Can you name the Emperors of the Turks who reigned in this century ?

A. *Bajazet II.* from the year one thouſand four hundred and eighty one to one thouſand five hundred and twelve. *Selim* from one thouſand five hundred and twelve to one thouſand five hundred and twenty. *Soliman II.* one of the greateſt princes that reigned over the Turks. He rendered himſelf maſter of almoſt all Hungary, and of the Iſland of Rhodes; and in the year one thouſand five hundred and twenty nine beſieged Vienna, though he was not able to take it. He died in the year one thouſand five hundred and ſixty ſix, at the age of ſixty, after a reign of forty ſix years.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. His ſon *Selim II.* who, in the years one thouſand five hundred and ſeventy one and one thouſand five hundred and ſeventy two, took the Iſle of Cyprus from the Venetians, and made other conqueſts. He died, after a reign of eight years, in one thouſand five hundred and ſeventy four. *Amurat III.* ſucceeded him, and after a reign of twenty years died, Anno Domini one thouſand five hundred and ninety five. He was ſucceeded by *Mahomet III.* who lived till the following century.

SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

Q. Was the reign of *Rodolphus* tranquil?

A. Yes; he was fond of letters and the mathematics, and patronized the celebrated *Kepler*. He paſſed a life of celibacy, and died at Prague, which he made his uſual reſidence, in one thouſand ſix hundred and twelve, after a reign of thirty five years.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. *Matthias*, his brother, who in the early part of his life had been Governor of the Netherlands. He fixed his reſidence at Vienna, and died in one thouſand ſix hundred and nineteen, after a reign of ſeven years. His ſucceſſor was *Ferdinand II.* Archduke of Auſtria, a prince who bore an invincible hatred to the Proteſtants.

Q. What was the cauſe of this hatred?

A. A very long and fatal war, which is uſually call-

ed *the war of thirty years.* It began through the kingdom of Bohemia, which in one thouſand ſix hundred and nineteen refuſed to acknowledge *Ferdinand II.* for its King, and, in his ſtead, choſe *Frederick V.* Elector Palatine.

Q. Did the new ſovereign ſupport his dignity ?

A. No ; he was crowned at Prague in the year one thouſand ſix hundred and twenty, and the ſame year, having been defeated by the imperial troops, was forced to take to flight. This revolution cauſed the annihilation of the Proteſtant religion throughout the kingdom of Bohemia.

Q. What afterwards became of *Frederick V.* ?

A. He was deprived of the Electorate, and retired to Holland ; and died twelve years after at Mayence, in the year one thouſand ſix hundred and thirty two. His wife, *Elizabeth*, daughter of *James I.* King of England, ſurvived him thirty years.

Q. What was afterwards the fate of the Proteſtant ſtates of the empire ?

A. Their religion and their liberty muſt have been effectually extinguiſhed, if *Guſtavus Adolphus*, King of Sweeden, had not entered Germany with an army which checked the fury of the Imperialiſts, whom they were no longer in a ſtate to reſiſt. This great prince, after a ſucceſſion of glorious exploits, was killed in a battle at Lutzen, in the year one thouſand ſix hundred and thirty two. His troops, however, gained the victory, and continued the war with ſucceſs after his death.

Q. Did *Ferdinand II.* live till the concluſion of this war ?

A. No ; he died before the peace in one thouſand ſix hundred and thirty ſeven, at the age of fifty nine, the eighteenth year of his reign. He was ſucceeded by *Ferdinand III.* his ſon.

Q. In what ſtate were the United Provinces at the beginning of this century ?

A. Some diſadvantages had attended thier arms, which led them to conclude a truce of twelve years with Spain, the ninth of April, one thouſand ſix hundred and nine, at *Anvers.*

Q. Did they after this enjoy peace?

A. No; their internal government was diſturbed by the diſputes of the *Gomariſts* and of the *Arminians*, in which politics had a greater influence than religion.

Q. What ſteps were taken to terminate theſe differences?

A. A ſynod was held at Dordrecht, in which the diſputants were condemned, their meetings prohibited, and their miniſters baniſhed; but after ſome years they were reſtored to the free exerciſe of their religion. In theſe troubles *Barnevelt*, Advocate of Holland, who had long diſtinguiſhed himſelf in the ſervice of his country, loſt his life.

Q. In what year did Prince *Maurice* die?

A. In one thouſand ſix hundred and twenty five. The dignity of Stadtholder was transferred to his brother *Frederick Henry*, who carried on the war with ſucceſs by land, while Admiral *Van Tromp* beat the Spaniſh fleet to the Downs, the twenty firſt of October, one thouſand ſix hundred and thirty two.

Q. How far did the career of *Frederick Henry* extend?

A. To the year one thouſand ſix hundred and forty ſeven. *William II.* his ſon, a prince much inclined to war, ſucceeded him.

Q. Was the war then continued?

A. No; it was concluded by the famous treaty, known by the name of the peace of Weſtphalia. This treaty was ſigned at Munſter, October the twenty fourth, one thouſand ſix hundred and forty eight, and was given and received throughout Europe as a fundamental and perpetual law. It changed the face of politics, and ought even to ſerve as a baſis to the imperial capitulations. By this treaty *Philip IV.* acknowledged the ſtates of the ſeven United Provinces independent *ſtates*, *countries*, and *ſovereigns*. Such was the confirmation of a liberty which was the fruit of a war of eighty years.

Q. How did the Stadtholder act afterwards?

A. He was endeavouring to rekindle the flames of war, when the ſmall pox carried him off, in the year one thouſand ſix hundred and fifty.

Q. Did he leave a ſucceſſor?

A. He left a poſthumous ſon, whom two of the Provinces acknowledged Stadtholder, whilſt the other five, in the mean while, remained without a chief of that name.

Q. Had Holland wars to maintain during the minority of this prince?

A. Yes; with England during the adminiſtration of *Cromwell;* with Portugal on the ſubject of Braſil; with England under *Charles II.;* with the Biſhop of Munſter; and with France in one thouſand ſix hundred and ſeventy two.

Q. What was the conſequence of this laſt war?

A. The elevation of *William III.* Prince of Orange, to the Stadtholderſhip, and to all the dignities which his predeceſſors had poſſeſſed. Theſe, in one thouſand ſix hundred and ſeventy four, were proclaimed hereditary in the male line.

Q. Did not this produce other conſequences?

A. Yes; the brothers *De Witt*, who had had the principal authority in the ſtate, were firſt unworthily calumniated, and afterwards cruelly murdered by the populace, in the month of Auguſt in the ſame year.

Q. How did *William* employ himſelf?

A. He was continually occupied in war againſt the French; and having, in one thouſand ſix hundred and ſeventy ſeven, married *Mary*, daughter of the Duke of York, in one thouſand ſix hundred and eighty eight he dethroned his father in law, who, by the death of his brother *Charles II.* was become King of England.

Q. Let us now reſume the hiſtory of France. Did not *Henry IV.* experience ſome difficulty in attaining the crown?

A. Almoſt the whole of the Catholic party had entered into a league againſt him and his predeceſſor; the Proteſtants ſupported him; but they were not the moſt powerful. *Henry* was unable to reſiſt the temptation, and in order to aſcend the throne, embraced the Roman Catholic religion; but notwithſtanding this conceſſion, it was with great difficulty he obtained his abſolution of the Pope. At length, however, after long oppoſition, he beheld himſelf in peaceful poſſeſſion of the kingdom.

Q. Did he reign long?

A. From the year one thouſand five hundred and eighty nine to one thouſand ſix hundred and ten, when he died at the age of fifty ſix.

Q. In what manner did he die?

A. He was ſtabbed at Paris, the fourteenth of May, by a villain named *Francis Ravaillac.* It cannot be doubted that the blow was ſuggeſted by ſome other perſon; but the iniquitous myſtery was never developed.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. Lewis XIII. his ſon, by *Mary de Medicis*, whom he had married after having divorced *Margaret de Valois*, the daughter of *Henry II.* The feeble character of *Lewis XIII.* who all his life ſuffered himſelf to be governed, is well known. It was nevertheleſs under his reign that France laid the foundation of that greatneſs to which ſhe was elevated under his ſucceſſor.

Q. To whom was it due?

A. To *Armand du Pleſſis*, Cardinal *Richelieu*, one of the moſt able politicians the world ever produced, and who rendered himſelf no leſs illuſtrious by the protection he afforded to the ſciences and the belles lettres. It is to him that the French Academy is indebted for its eſtabliſhment. This great miniſter died at Paris, at the age of fifty eight, on the fourth of December, one thouſand ſix hundred and forty two.

Q. Did not *Lewis XIII.* die ſoon after?

A. Yes; in the year following, on the fourth of May. This monarch was in the forty ſecond year of his age, and had reigned thirty three years.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. Lewis XIV. during his life ſurnamed the Great. This is the longeſt reign mentioned in hiſtory. It is filled with great events, and is, at the ſame time, ſignalized by a crowd of great geniuſes, and by chef d'œuvres of every kind, which ought juſtly to render it one of the principal epochas of univerſal hiſtory. We ſhall not enter into any detail on this ſubject, as hiſtories of that period are in the hands of every one.

Q. In what year did *Elizabeth*, Queen of England, die?

A. In the year one thouſand ſix hundred and three, at the age of ſeventy, after a reign of forty four years.

Q. Who ſucceeded her?

A. *James Stuart*, King of Scotland, the ſon of *Mary*, whom *Elizabeth* had beheaded.

Q. Whence did he derive his claim to the throne of England.

A. From *Margaret*, his grandmother, daughter of *Henry VII.*

Q. What was the character of *James I.*?

A. He was a prince of erudition, who meddled with controverſial divinity, and compoſed ſome books on the ſubject; but he was little formed to govern a great people. He abandoned his ſon in law, the Elector Palatine, to his enemies, and is accuſed of having cauſed the misfortunes which happened to his ſon and ſucceſſor, *Charles I.* by endeavouring to exculpate the Catholics concerned in the conſpiracy, called the Gunpowder Plot, the object of which was to blow up the Parliament and the King on the fifth of November, one thouſand ſix hundred and five; but he never attempted to extend this lenity to the Jeſuits, becauſe they had been juridically convicted as the authors of the horrid plot.

Q. In what year did *James I.* die?

A. In one thouſand ſix hundred and twenty ſix, at the age of fifty nine. *Charles I.* his ſucceſſor, reigned twenty three years, and loſt his head on the ſcaffold at Whitehall, February nine, one thouſand ſix hundred and forty nine, by the rebellion of his own ſubjects. He was then forty nine years of age.

Q. Into whoſe hands did the ſovereign power fall after the death of *Charles I.*?

A. *Oliver Cromwell*, a private gentleman of England, reduced the whole kingdom beneath his power, and governed it with an abſolute authority, under the title of *Protector*, which was given him by a Parliament wholly at his devotion. He was inveſted with it in one thouſand ſix hundred and fifty three, and preſerved it till his death, which happened in one thouſand ſix hundred and fifty eight.

Q. Who was his ſucceſſor?

A. His ſon, *Richard Cromwell*, who being incapable of the high poſt, gave place to the recal of *Charles II.* the ſon of *Charles I.* who began to reign Anno Domini one thouſand ſix hundred and ſixty, and died one thouſand ſix hundred and eighty five, aged fifty five years.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. His brother *James II.* Duke of York, who, reſigning himſelf to evil counſels, made an attempt upon the conſtitution of the realm, and endeavoured to introduce the Roman Catholic religion, which he profeſſed. This occaſioned a revolution, and *James II.* being obliged to fly the kingdom, the crown was jointly poſſeſſed by *William*, Prince of Orange, and *Mary* his wife, daughter of *James*. *James II.* died in France in the year one thouſand ſeven hundred and one.

Q. Was the reign of *William III.* proſperous?

A. He was conſtantly employed in wars againſt France. His authority was much abridged in England, but he poſſeſſed more in Holland, where he was Stadtholder. He loſt his Queen in one thouſand ſix hundred and ninety five; his death will be ſeen in the ſucceeding century.

Q. Let us now return to the Electorate of Brandenburg. Did *Joachim Frederick* live late in this century?

A. He died in the year one thouſand ſix hundred and eight, at the age of ſixty two years and ſix months, after a tranquil and proſperous reign.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. *John Sigiſmond*, his eldeſt ſon, who was born in the year one thouſand five hundred and ſeventy two, and who, in one thouſand five hundred and ninety four, married *Anne*, daughter of *Albert Frederick*, Duke of Pruſſia, and preſumptive heireſs of the Dutchies of Cleves and Juliers. Theſe ſtates had, after this marriage, devolved to *John Sigiſmond*, by the death of the laſt Duke, *John William*, in the year one thouſand ſix hundred and nine.

Q. Did *John Sigiſmond* make no other acquiſitions?

A. In the year one thouſand ſix hundred and eleven he ſucceeded *Albert Frederick*, the laſt Duke of Pruſſia, and was ſolemnly inveſted with that Dutchy by the King, Senators, and ſtates of Poland.

Q. Was his government ſignalized on any other account?

A. In the year one thouſand ſix hundred and fourteen he introduced into his ſtates the exerciſe of the Reformed religion, which he embraced himſelf with great zeal. He died in the year one thouſand ſix hundred and nineteen.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. *George William*, his eldeſt ſon, who in one thouſand ſix hundred and ſixteen married *Elizabeth Charlotte*, the daughter of *Frederick IV.* Elector Palatine.

Q. Did he make any acquiſitions?

A. The ſucceſſion of the Dutchy of Pomerania in the year one thouſand ſix hundred and thirty ſeven fell to him by the death of *Bogiſlas XIV.* Duke of that province; but the Swedes ſeized it, and the houſe of Brandenburg obtained only a part, after the peace of Munſter.

Q. In what year was *George William* born?

A. In one thouſand ſix hundred and twenty. His mother has been already mentioned.

Q. Can you enter into a detail of the actions of this great prince?

A. It is impoſſible in ſo ſhort an abridgment. All that can be ſaid is, that he augmented his ſtates by the Archbiſhoprick of Magdeburg; the Biſhopricks of Minden and Halberſtadt; the Earldoms of Ravenſtein and Hobenſtein, Pomerania, the Biſhoprick of Camin, the ſovereignty of Pruſſia, and by ſeveral other countries.

Q. In what year did he die?

A. In one thouſand ſix hundred and eighty eight, aged ſixty eight years, two months, and twenty three days.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. *Frederick*, the founder of the kingdom of Pruſſia, of whom we ſhall ſpeak in the next century.

Q. Let us now return to the Emperors. Who bore the imperial title after *Ferdinand II?*

A. His ſon *Ferdinand III.* who attained the empire in one thouſand ſix hundred and thirty ſeven, and died one thouſand ſix hundred and fifty ſeven, at the age of

forty nine. In his reign the peace of Munſter, which reſtored tranquillity to all Europe, was concluded.

Q. Who ſucceeded *Frederick III.* ?

A. *Leopold I.* who lived till the ſucceeding century, and whoſe reign was diſturbed by continual wars, ſometimes againſt the Turks, and ſometimes againſt France.

Q. We left Spain with *Philip II.* When did he die ?

A. In one thouſand five hundred and ninety eight, at the age of ſeventy one, and was ſucceeded by *Philip III.* In one thouſand five hundred and ten this prince drove all the Moors, amounting to the number of nine hundred thouſand, out of Spain. From that time the population of Spain has been much leſs.

Q. In what year did *Philip III.* die ?

A. In one thouſand ſix hundred and twenty one, at the age of forty three. His ſucceſſor was *Philip IV.* who died one thouſand ſix hundred and fifty five, at the age of ſixty. He was ſucceeded by *Charles II.* his ſon, who died without iſſue, in one thouſand ſeven hundred, at the age of thirty nine.

Q. Let us conclude this century with the Emperors of the Turks.

A. *Mahomet III.* died, Anno Domini one thouſand ſix hundred and three, and was ſucceeded by *Achmet I.* who died one thouſand ſix hundred and ſeventeen. *Muſtapha*, the brother of *Achmet*, ſucceeded him, and was depoſed by the Janizaries, Anno Domini one thouſand ſix hundred and eighteen. *Oſman*, ſon of *Achmet*, reigned after him, and was ſtrangled by the Janizaries in the year one thouſand ſix hundred and twenty two. *Muſtapha* was reeſtabliſhed on the throne, and the ſame year again depoſed. He was afterwards ſtrangled in priſon, Anno Domini one thouſand ſix hundred and thirty nine. *Amurath IV.* reigned from the year one thouſand ſix hundred and twenty three to one thouſand ſix hundred and forty. *Ibrahim*, his brother who ſucceeded him, was ſtrangled by the Janizaries, in the year one thouſand ſix hundred and eighty four. After him ſucceeded *Mahomet IV.* who died one thouſand ſix hundred

and ninety three. His ſucceſſors to the end of the century were *Soliman III. Achmet II.* and *Muſtapha II.*

EIGHTEENTH CENTURY.

Q. Did the Emperor *Leopold* live late in this century?

A. He died in one thouſand ſeven hundred and five, at the age of ſixty five.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. His ſon *Joſeph*, who died in the year one thouſand ſeven hundred and eleven, at the age of thirty three.

Q. To whom did the Empire afterwards devolve?

A. To his brother, *Charles VI.* Archduke of Auſtria, and competitor with *Philip V.* for the crown of Spain. He was the laſt Emperor of the houſe of Auſtria.

Q. How long did he reign?

A. To the year one thouſand ſeven hundred and forty. He died at the age of fifty five, and left his hereditary eſtates to the Archdutcheſs *Maria Thereſa*, his daughter by *Elizabeth Chriſtiana*, of the houſe of Wolfenbuttle.

Q. On whom was the imperial dignity then conferred?

A. On the Elector of Bavaria, who took the name of *Charles VII.* He died in one thouſand ſeven hundred and forty five, after an unquiet and unfortunate reign.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. *Francis*, duke of Lorraine, huſband of the Queen of Hungary, daughter of the Emperor *Charles IV.* With this Princeſs *Francis I.* held the reins of Empire nearly twenty years, when, Auguſt the eighteenth, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſixty five, he was carried off by a ſudden death at Inſpruck, in the fifty ſeventh year of his age. He left the Imperial throne to his ſon *Joſeph Benedict Auguſtus*, King of the Romans, who was then twenty five years of age. He died February twentieth, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ninety, and was

ſucceeded by *Leopold II.* who died March the firſt, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ninety two, and was ſucceeded by his ſon *Francis*, the preſent Emperor.

Q. How did the reign of *Lewis XIV.* conclude?

A. This Monarch, after having experienced an uninterrupted courſe of proſperity, and the moſt brilliant ſucceſſes, ſuſtained a reverſe equally grievous and mortifying; a reverſe, however, in which he diſplayed great ſtrength of mind. He accompliſhed his deſign of eſtabliſhing his grandſon upon the throne of Spain. The continual wars which he ſuſtained had exhauſted the finances of the kingdom, and reduced it to a ſtate of great debility, in which he left it at his death, which happened Anno Domini one thouſand ſeven hundred and fifteen, in the ſeventy ſeventh year of his age, and the ſeventy third year of his reign.

Q. To whom did he leave the kingdom?

A. To his great grandſon, *Lewis XV.* who was then only five years of age.

Q. How were the firſt years of his reign paſſed?

A. Under the regency of *Philip*, Duke of Orleans, which was rendered memorable by one of the moſt ſingular occurrences. I allude to the affair of the *Miſſiſippi*, which occaſioned ſuch great revolutions in the fortunes of individuals, and in the finances of the ſtate.

Q. What ſucceeded this regency?

A. The reign of *Lewis XV.* which, whether during the miniſtry of Cardinal *Fleury*, or from the time the King took the weight of government upon himſelf, was ſignalized by events that contributed to the glory and proſperity of France. But in the courſe of the laſt war, from the year one thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty five to one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſixty two, the face of things changed, France ſuſtained conſiderable loſſes, and was reduced to a ſtate of great debility. The return of peace furniſhed *Lewis* with the means of reeſtabliſhing his affairs, and of putting his marine upon a formidable footing.

Q. How long did *Lewis XV.* reign?

A. Fifty nine years; he expired the tenth of May, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy four, in the ſixty

fifth year of his age. His grandſon, *Lewis Auguſtus*, ſucceeded him, under the title of *Lewis XVI.* at the age of twenty.

Q. Whom did he marry?

A. *Maria Anne Antoinette*, Archduchefs of Auſtria, the fourteenth of May, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſixty eight. By their marriage there were two Princes and two Princeſſes.

Q. What happened in Spain during this century?

A. After the death of *Charles II.* the war for the ſucceſſion of Spain broke out between *Philip*, grandſon of *Lewis XIV.* and *Charles*, afterwards Emperor, under the title of *Charles VI.*

Q. How did it terminate?

A. *Philip V.* remained peaceable poſſeſſor of the throne, and after his death, which happened in one thouſand ſeven hundred and forty nine, left it to *Ferdinand VI.* his ſon.

Q. How long did the reign of *Ferdinand* continue?

A. Till the year one thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty nine, in which that prince dying, was ſucceeded by his brother *Charles III.* who was before King of the two Sicilies.*

Q. Who ſucceeeded *Charles III.* in the kingdom of the two Sicilies?

A. *Ferdinand Antonio*, the third of his ſons, then only eight years old, the eldeſt being incapable of reigning, and the ſecond ſucceeding his father in the throne of Spain. A Regency adminiſtered affairs during the minority of the King of the two Sicilies. The thirteenth of Auguſt, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſixty eight, he married the Archduchefs *Maria Louiſa Caroline*, daughter of the Emperor *Francis I.* and by this marriage had ſix children.

Q. What European ſtate borders upon Spain towards the Weſt?

A. Portugal, known formerly by the name of Luſitania, and the country of the ancient Calciques. It was afterwards inhabited by the Moors, but for a century

* *Sicily* and *Naples*, for many ages ſtiled the Two Sicilies.

paſt it has belonged to the Spaniards, and is now an hereditary kingdom.

Q. By whom is it governed?

A. After the death of *Joſeph Emanuel*, the fifth King of the houſeof Braganza, which happened the twenty fourth of February, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy ſeven, his daughter *Mary Francis Iſabella* ſucceeded him; ſhe aſcended the throne of Portugal with her huſband *Peter III.* her father's brother, who died the twenty fourth of May, one thouſand ſeven hundred and eighty ſix; the fruit of this marriage is three children. *Joſeph Francis*, Prince of Brazil, preſumptive heir to the crown, born Auguſt twenty firſt, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſixty one, February twenty firſt, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy ſeven, married his aunt, *Maria Francis Benedictina*, born July twenty fourth, one thouſand ſeven hundred and forty ſix.*

Q. Give ſome account of the Popes?

A. In one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy five, *Giovani Angelo Brachi*, under the name of *Pius VI.* ſucceeded *Ganganelli*, or *Clement XIV.* who rendered himſelf celebrated by the abolition of the order of Monks, who were become formidable, under the name of Jeſuits, in the four quarters of the world. *Pius VI.* died in the beginning of the year one thouſand eight hundred.

Q. Who occupies the ſee of Rome at this time?

A. Cardinal *G. B. Chiaramonti*, who was elected at Venice by the conclave of Cardinals, and now fills the papal chair under the name of *Pius VII.*

Q. Does the preſent Pope poſſeſs equal power with his predeceſſors?

A. No; his temporal power has been long on the decline, and is now but little more than nominal.

Q. Let us now return to England. In what year did *William III.* die?

A. In one thouſand ſeven hundred and two. He

* This prince died without iſſue in one thouſand ſeven hundred and eighty eight. His brother, Prince John of Brazil, is now preſumptive heir to the throne, and has the chief adminiſtration of affairs, his mother, the reigning Queen, having been for ſome years afflicted with inſanity.

was ſucceeded by Queen *Anne*, his ſiſter in law, who reigned till one thouſand ſeven hundred and fourteen. In this reign England gained many brilliant victories, for which ſhe was indebted to the Duke of Marlborough, one of the greateſt generals of modern times.

Q. Who ſucceeded Queen *Anne?*

A. George Lewis, Elector of Hanover, ſon of the Princeſs *Sophia*, the daughter of the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, who married *Frederick V.* King of Bohemia, and Elector Palatine.

Q. How long did this prince reign?

A. Till one thouſand ſeven hundred and twenty ſeven, when he was ſucceeded by *George II.* his ſon, who died October twenty fifth, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſixty, aged ſeventy ſeven years.

Q. Who ſucceeded *George II.?*

A. The Prince of Wales, his grandſon, under the name of *George III.* In one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſixty one, he married *Sophia Charlotte*, Princeſs of Mecklenburgh Strelitz, by whom he has twelve children ſtill living.*

Q. What happened in the United Provinces after the death of King *William III.* the Stadtholder?

A. New diſputes aroſe concerning the Stadtholderſhip, and the Princes of the houſe of Naſſau Dietz obtained it only from the provinces of Frieſland, Groningen and the Omelands.

* Of theſe George, Prince of Wales, born one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſixty two, in the year one thouſand ſeven hundred and ninety five, married Caroline, daughter of the Duke of Brunſwick, and niece to his preſent majeſty. By this marriage there is one daughter, the Princeſs Charlotte Auguſta, born Jan. ſeventh, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ninety ſix.

Frederick, Duke of York, born Auguſt ſixteenth, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſixty three, Sept. twenty ninth, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ninety one, married Frederica Charlotte Ulrica, eldeſt daughter of the late King of Pruſſia, by his firſt conſort, Elizabeth Ulrica, of Brunſwick Wolfenbuttle.

Charlotte Auguſta Matilda, Princeſs Royal, born Sept. twenty ninth, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſixty ſix, in one thouſand ſeven hundred and ninety ſeven was married to the hereditary Prince of Wirtemberg.

Q. Did the war of the allies againſt France, in which Holland took a part, continue?

A. Till one thouſand ſeven hundred and twelve, when a change of affairs in England paved the way to the peace concluded at Utrecht.

Q. Did any alterations happen afterwards in the interior government of the United States?

A. Young Prince *William Charles Henry Friſo*, hereditary Stadtholder of Frieſland, whoſe father was in one thouſand ſeven hundred and eleven drowned in paſſing the Suyen Sas, was elected Stadtholder of the country of Drente, and ſome time after, he was raiſed to the ſame dignity by the ſtates of the province of Gueldres.

Q. Whom did this prince marry?

A. *Ann*, Princeſs Royal of Great Britain. From this marriage ſprung Prince *William V.* and the Princeſs *Caroline*, married to *Charles Chriſtian*, the reigning Prince of Naſſau Weilbourg.

Q. At what time was *William IV.* raiſed to the dignity of Stadtholder of the Seven United Provinces?

A. He was proclaimed May fourth, one thouſand ſeven hundred and forty ſeven, when the French had taken Dutch Flanders, and threatened Zealand with an invaſion: that province then declared him Stadtholder, and their example was followed by Holland, Utrecht, and Overyſſel: ſometime after the poſt was declared hereditary in the male and female line of the houſe of Orange. The peace of Aix la Chapelle was ſigned October eighteenth, one thouſand ſeven hundred and forty eight, by which the ſtates were put in poſſeſſion of the places they had loſt. This prince died October twenty ſecond, one thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty one, and his wife one thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty eight.

Q. Who ſucceeded to the Stadtholderſhip?

A. His ſon *William V.* firſt under the tutelage of his mother, and after her death, under that of the ſtates and of the Duke of Brunſwick. He aſſumed the dignity May eighth, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy ſix, and in Auguſt, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſixty ſeven, married *Sophia Frederica Wilhelmina*, Princeſs of Pruſ-

ſia. By this marriage there are two princes and two princeſſes.

Q. Does Holland continue under the ſame government?

A. No; it joined the allied powers againſt France, in one thouſand ſeven hundred and ninety two; and in one thouſand ſeven hundred and ninety five, was overrun by the French; under whoſe influence the people obliged the Stadtholder to abdicate his authority, and eſtabliſhed a republican government. It is now called the *Batavian Republic.*

Q. Say a few words now on the Ottoman Porte.

A. Achmet III. in one thouſand ſeven hundred and three ſucceeded *Muſtapha II.* He was depoſed in one thouſand ſeven hundred and thirty, and *Mahomet V.* his ſucceſſor, reigned till one thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty ſeven. *Muſtapha III.* next aſcended the throne, and was ſucceeded by his brother *Abdal Hamet*, who was born May eighteenth, one thouſand ſeven hundred and twenty three, and inveſted with the dignity of Sultan one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy four. The reigning ſovereign is *Selim III.* born in one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſixty one, and enthroned in one thouſand ſeven hundred and eighty nine.

Q. Which are the two princes who moſt attracted the attention of Europe at the beginning of this century?

A. Charles XII. and *Peter the Great.*

Q. Who was *Charles XII.*?

A. He was King of Sweden. He aſcended the throne in one thouſand ſix hundred and ninety ſeven, and was for ſome years the arbiter and terror of the North; but having imprudently penetrated into Ruſſia, his army was routed, and he conſtrained to take refuge in Turkey. After a ſeries of extraordinary adventures, he reentered his ſtates, and was aſſaſſinated by one of his officers, December eighteenth, one thouſand ſeven hundred and eighteen, at the ſiege of Fredericſhall in Norway, at the age of thirty ſix.

Q. Who ſucceeded him in the throne of Sweden?

A. His ſiſter *Ulrica Eleanora*, who afterwards reſigned the crown to her huſband Frederick I. hereditary

Prince of Heſſe Caſſel, who died without children in one thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty one. This prince was ſucceeded by *Adolphus Frederick*, of Holſtein Eutin, who married *Louiſa Ulrica*, of Pruſſia: he died February twelfth, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy one. His ſon *Guſtavus Adolphus*, born January twenty four, one thouſand ſeven hundred and forty ſix, ſucceeded him. The fourth of November, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſixty ſix, this prince married *Sophia Magdelene*, Princeſs of Denmark, by whom there is a ſon. In the year one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy two, Auguſt the fourth, he effected ſome alteration in the form of government, which was afterwards confirmed by the four orders of the realm. At the diet of one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy nine, the King and the ſtates iſſued a decree, by which liberty of conſcience and the free exerciſe of their religion was granted to all the different ſects diſperſed throughout the kingdom.

Q. What ſtates are neighbours to the Swedes?

A. Towards the Weſt the kingdoms of Denmark and Norway, which are the moſt ancient in Europe. Some hiſtorians affirm that the kingdom of Denmark was founded by *Noah* and his deſcendants; that *Gomer Secundus*, great grandſon of *Japhet*, was the firſt that governed it under the name of Judge. It is now a monarchy.

Q. Who governs Denmark and Norway at this time?

A. *Chriſtian VII.* the fourteenth King of the houſe of Oldenburg. He is the ſon of *Frederick V.* who died in one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſixty ſix, and of *Louiſa*, the daughter of *George II.* King of England. He married the Princeſs *Caroline Matilda*, ſiſter of *George III.* King of England. By this marriage there is a ſon and daughter. In the year one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy two, in the night between the ſixteenth and ſeventeenth of January, a revolution took place in the court, by which the reigning Queen, with the miniſters *Struenſee*, *Brandt*, and other perſons, were arreſted. The Queen afterwards retired to Zell, where ſhe died of grief the tenth of May, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy four. The Princeſs *Louiſa Auguſta*,* her daugh-

* She died one thouſand ſeven hundred and ninety five.

ter at the age of fifteen, was married May twenty ſeventh, one thouſand ſeven hundred and eighty ſix, to *Frederick Chriſtian*, of Holſtein Auguſtenburg, aged twenty one.

Q. By what means did *Peter I.* ſurnamed the Great, diſtinguiſh himſelf?

A. He had the glory of being, as it were, the creator of his nation. The death of his brother *John*, his aſſociate in the empire, leaving him, in one thouſand ſix hundred and eighty eight, ſole maſter of the extenſive territories of Ruſſia, he ſoon after formed the project of civilizing the barbarous manners that reigned there, and of introducing the ſciences, arts, and manners of more poliſhed nations.

Q. What meaſures did he take to compaſs this great deſign?

A. He travelled through the principal ſtates of Europe, acquired a knowledge of every thing, brought into his empire perſons capable of forming his ſubjects, and in a ſhort time raiſed it to that high point of ſplendor and of power it ſtill retains. He died in the year one thouſand ſeven hundred and twenty five.

Q. Who were the ſucceſſors of this great prince?

A. By his laſt will his conſort, the Empreſs *Catherine*, who died Anno Domini one thouſand ſeven hundred and twenty ſeven, ſucceeded him. She declared *Peter Alexiowitz*, grandſon of *Peter I.* the laſt of the race of *Czars*, her ſucceſſor, but he died at the age of fourteen. After the death of this prince, *Ann*, Ducheſs of Courland, eldeſt daughter of the Czar *John*, was called to the throne. As ſhe had no children, ſhe nominated for her ſucceſſor Prince *John*, the ſon of her niece *Catherine*, daughter of the Duke of Mecklenburgh, married to Prince *Antonio Ulric*, of Brunſwick. This young Emperor was only two months old when he was crowned. He was dethroned a year after, and impriſoned, as were alſo his parents. The young prince was brought up ſeparately, and at length cruelly murdered in one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſixty four, at Schluſſelbourg.

Q. Who dethroned this unfortunate young Emperor?

A. *Elizabeth*, daughter of Peter I. who aſcended the

throne on the night between the fifth and ſixth of December, one thouſand ſeven hundred and forty one, and died after a reign of twenty years, January fifth, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſixty two. She had nominated the ſon of her ſiſter *Ann Petrowna*, married to Duke *Charles Frederick*, of Holſtein Gottorp, her ſucceſſor, and he ſucceeded her under the title of *Peter III.* This prince had ſcarcely aſcended the imperial throne, when a revolution precipitated him from it, and conducted him prematurely to the grave, in July, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſixty two. After his death Ruſſia obeyed *Catherine Alexiewna*, his conſort, born Princeſs of Anhalt Zerbſt. Her reign is celebrated by a number of inſtitutions very beneficial to Ruſſia; by the war which ſhe ſuſtained againſt the Turks, and by the glorious peace, which was the conſequence, concluded July tenth, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy four, and ratified anew April eighteenth, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy nine. *Catherine II.* died in the year one thouſand ſeven hundred and ninety ſix, after a reign of thirty ſix years; and was ſucceeded by her ſon, *Paul I.* Happy had not her great qualities been ſullied by crimes which muſt ever remain an indelible ſtain on her memory; for while we are dazzled by the ſplendor of her conqueſts, and admire the wiſdom of her legiſlation, can we forget the murder of *Peter III.* the aſſaſſination of the unfortunate *Iwan*, or the diſmemberment of Poland, in which ſhe had ſo large a ſhare!

Q. Who filled the throne of Poland at this time?

A. Staniſlaus Auguſtus Piaſt, of the ancient houſe of the Counts Poniatowſky. He ſucceeded *Auguſtus III.* King of Poland and Elector of Saxony, who died one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſixty four. This houſe poſſeſſed the crown of Poland more than fifty years.

Q. Can you give ſome account of the conduct of Ruſſia, Pruſſia, &c. towards Poland?

A. The late Empreſs of Ruſſia, the King of Pruſſia, and the Emperor of Germany, having entered into an alliance to diſmember Poland, in the year one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy two, availing themſelves of the civil diſorders which unhappily reigned in this devoted

country, at a time of profound peace, entered it with two powerful armies, and ſet up their reſpective claims to ſeveral extenſive provinces. To preſerve at leaſt an appearance of juſtice, they convoked the Diet, who, ſurrounded by an armed force, were conſtrained to accede to the partition, though ſtrongly oppoſed by *Staniſlaus Auguſtus*. In one thouſand ſeven hundred and ninety one, diſputes ariſing among the Poles, concerning ſome change in their conſtitution, the three allied powers again took advantage of the reigning diſorders, to effect the complete diviſion of the kingdom. *Staniſlaus*, a melancholy witneſs of this fatal diſmemberment, which he had not power to prevent, to ſpare an effuſion of blood, abdicated the throne, by an act ſigned in one thouſand ſeven hundred and ninety three; a ſtep which gave great umbrage to many zealous Poles, who took up arms, under the conduct of the brave *Koſiuſco*, performed prodigies of valour, and gained ſeveral victories; but their efforts were ineffectual, the numerous armies, and ſuperior diſcipline of their enemies prevailed, and the allied powers, by an act ſigned at Peterſburg, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ninety five, guaranteed to each other the limits that were to bound their reſpective poſſeſſions. The court of Peterſburg ſettled a penſion of two hundred thouſand ducats on the unfortunate *Staniſlaus*, with the reſtoration of his patrimonial inheritance. He was invited to Peterſburg by the late Emperor of Ruſſia, where he died, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ninety eight.

Q. When was the dutchy of Pruſſia changed into a kingdom?

A. In one thouſand ſeven hundred and one. *Frederick I.** was proclaimed King of Pruſſia, at Koningſburg, January fifteenth, of that year.

Q. How long did he reign?

A. Till one thouſand ſeven hundred and thirteen. He left the kingdom to his ſon, *Frederick William.*

Q. What have you to obſerve of this Monarch?

A. He conſiderably increaſed the ſtrength and power

* This Prince was the ſecond Elector of Brandenburg, of that name, though the firſt King of Pruſſia.

of his dominions, and formed one of the beſt diſciplined armies that had ever been ſeen. This his ſucceſſor rendered three times more numerous, diſciplined, and brought to the higheſt poſſible degree of perfection. It was conſidered by all Europe as a model in the profeſſion of arms.

Q. When did his life and reign terminate?

A. May thirty firſt, one thouſand ſeven hundred and forty.

Q. Who ſucceeded him?

A. *Frederick II.* or according to others, the *III.* This prince became very formidable to the houſe of Auſtria by the acquiſition of many battles; and diſtinguiſhed himſelf equally by his underſtanding, his love of juſtice, and by the glory of his arms.

Q. How many wars did he ſuſtain againſt the houſe of Auſtria?

A. Three; the firſt began in one thouſand ſeven hundred and forty, to ſupport the claims which his houſe had to part of the dutchy of Sileſia; this was terminated by the peace of Breſlau, one thouſand ſeven hundred and forty two, when the greater part of Sileſia was ceded to him and his heirs for ever. The ſecond began in one thouſand ſeven hundred and forty five, and was concluded by the peace of Dreſden, in one thouſand ſeven hundred and forty eight. The laſt and moſt glorious, which he ſuſtained nearly ſeven years againſt the moſt powerful forces of Europe, was terminated by the peace of Hubertſburg, February fifteenth, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſixty three, when the treaties of Breſlau and Dreſden, were confirmed. In this war the army of the allies amounted to four hundred thouſand men, and the Pruſſian only to eighty thouſand.

Q. Was not the harmony eſtabliſhed between theſe two houſes interrupted after the peace of Hubertſburg?

A. Yes; by the death of *Maximilian Joſeph*, the laſt Elector of Bavaria, of the line of Wilhelmina. Difficulties aroſe with reſpect to the ſucceſſion, but the love of juſtice and humanity engaged the Empreſs *Maria Thereſa*, and the King of Pruſſia, by a congreſs held at Teſchen, to reeſtabliſh the peace, ſigned May thirteenth, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy nine, where every thing was

arranged to the ſatisfaction of all the parties intereſted, and the treaties of Breſlau, Dreſden, and Hubertſburg, again ratified and guaranteed by Ruſſia and France.

Q. Was not this treaty made void by the congreſs of Teſchen?

A. It was thought to be entirely ſettled; but the houſe of Auſtria, it is ſaid, endeavoured underhand to make the acquiſition of Bavaria, by an exchange for the ten provinces of the Netherlands; but this deſign was oppoſed in Germany by a formidable confederacy which was ſigned at Berlin, July twenty third, one thouſand ſeven hundred and eighty five, between the King of Pruſſia, the King of England, as Elector of Hanover, the Elector of Saxony, the Elector of Mayence, the Duke of Deux Ponts, the Duke of Brunſwick, the Landgrave of Heſſe Caſtle, the Dukes of Saxe Gotha and Saxe Weymer, the Biſhops of Wutzburg and Bamburg, the Abbè of Flude, &c. to maintain the liberties and privileges of the German Empire. It is affirmed, that a ſimilar confederacy would alſo have been ſet on foot in Italy, headed by the King of Sardinia.

Q. When did *Frederick III.* die?

A. Auguſt ſeventeenth, one thouſand ſeven hundred and eighty ſix, after a reign of forty ſix years. He left his kingdom to his nephew, *Frederick William I.* who made many wiſe regulations for the good of his ſubjects, and died in December, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ninety ſeven. He was ſucceeded by the preſent ſovereign, *Frederick William III.* his ſon by *Louiſa* of Heſſe Darmſtadt, his ſecond wife.

Q. What other event in this century merits a place in univerſal hiſtory?

A. In one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy five, a war broke out between Great Britain and her American colonies, in conſequence of certain oppreſſive meaſures of the former; which terminated in one thouſand ſeven hundred and eighty three in favour of the latter.

Q. Did the Colonies become independent in conſequence of this rupture with the mother country?

A. Yes; on the fourth of July, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeventy ſix, the Congreſs declared the thir-

teen Colonies free and independent States; and eventually they were ſo acknowledged by Great Britain and the other powers.

Q. Who commanded the American armies during this war?

A. *George Waſhington*, a native of Virginia; who proved himſelf to be one of the moſt ſkilful generals the world ever produced. He, with his copatriots in the field and the cabinet, endured indeſcribable hardſhips, ſuffered many defeats, till, with undiminiſhed zeal in the cauſe of liberty, they finally triumphed.

Q. Did any foreign nation aſſiſt the Americans in this ſtruggle for their liberties?

A. As their cauſe was juſt, they had many friends in Europe; the French particularly afforded them much aſſiſtance, both by ſea and land.

Q. What is the form of the government of the United States of America?

A. Republican. Their conſtitution was adopted in convention of the ſeveral ſtates, in one thouſand ſeven hundred and eighty nine. General *Waſhington* was unanimouſly elected the firſt preſident; and four years after, was reelected with equal unanimity. He declined a third election. This great and good man died December fourteenth, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ninety nine, aged ſixty eight years. The whole nation voluntarily went into mourning for their irreparable loſs. Perhaps no nation were ever more indebted to any one man, than the Americans were to this hero; and no doubt hiſtory will do juſtice to his merits. He was ſucceeded in the preſidency by *John Adams*, another patriot, who had done eminent ſervices for his country, and who was vice preſident during the whole time of *Waſhington's* adminiſtration.

Q. What other great events occurred in the eighteenth century?

A. In one thouſand ſeven hundred and eighty nine, a revolution commenced in France, which involved in its conſequences events of the greateſt magnitude.

Q. Will you give a ſhort ſketch of this revolution?

A. "For one hundred and ſeventy years before the

revolution, hiſtory affords no inſtance of a country, in which deſpotiſm was reduced to ſo complete a ſyſtem as in France. The King levied taxes, by his ſole authority, to a greater amount, than are raiſed by the whole of thoſe immenſe territories which compoſe the Germanic body." To relieve the nation from the inſupportable burden of its debt, an aſſembly was called, which ſoon began the work of revolution. They curtailed the authority of the King, deſtroyed the orders of nobility, confiſcated the eſtates of the clergy, and granted a free toleration of religion.

Q. Was the King an idle ſpectator of theſe proceedings?

A. No; he affected to comply with the will of the people, till he found means to eſcape, when he declared all his paſt compliance involuntary and not binding. He was taken, tried by the national aſſembly, and by a majority of five out of upwards of ſeven hundred, condemned to death. He was beheaded on the twenty firſt of January, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ninety three. His queen, who was accuſed of having been the greateſt cauſe of the nation's diſtreſs, ſhared the ſame fate, about ten months afterwards. On the fourth of September, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ninety two, royalty was aboliſhed, and republicaniſm adopted.

Q. Did not ſo great a revolution cauſe much diſorder among the people?

A. Yes; the greateſt. At firſt, it was attended with but little bloodſhed; but eventually, numerous ſcenes of the moſt horrid cruelty took place.

Q. Was the nation involved in external, as well as internal wars?

A. Yes, almoſt all Europe was combined againſt France; and nothing but enthuſiaſtic zeal for liberty could have ſaved her from ruin. Her armies, commanded by the braveſt generals, performed unexampled feats of valour. They overran Italy, Switzerland, Holland, &c. and ſhe even ſent a large force into Egypt. In the autumn of one thouſand ſeven hundred and ninety nine, General *Bonaparte*, who commanded the army in Egypt, and whoſe ſucceſs in arms was unrivalled, abruptly quitted his ſtation, and returned to France, where, ſoon after,

on the eighth of November, a revolution took place, which put him at the head of the government, under the title of firſt Conſul. Soon after he aſſumed the command, he made overtures for peace, which were rejected by the combined powers. The eighteenth century, however, left no power in conteſt with *Bonaparte*, but Great Britain. A general peace did not take place till the commencement of the nineteenth century, which is beyond the limits of the preſent edition of this work.

AN

ABRIDGED CHRONOLOGY

OF THE MOST REMARKABLE

DISCOVERIES AND INVENTIONS,

RELATIVE TO THE

ARTS AND SCIENCES,

WITH THIER ORIGIN, *&c.*

THE firſt and moſt important of all the arts and ſciences is undoubtedly *agriculture.* It is perhaps for this reaſon that the ancients have aſſigned it a divine origin. They affirm that *Oſirus* or *Bacchus*, the ſon of *Jupiter*, taught it to the Egyptians. He was the firſt, according to them, who planted the vine, and invented the brewing of barley into beer, in favour of thoſe nations whoſe ſoil was not proper for the cultivation of the vine. He lived in the time of Noah. Before Chriſt, 2300.

The art of *ſculpture* is of the remoteſt antiquity. The Egyptians and the Greeks contend for the honor of the invention. As the latter had a lively imagination, they aſcribed it to love. A potter of Scycion had a daughter, ſay they, who, on the point of being for a time ſeparated from her lover, drew his profile by tracing on a wall the ſhadow produced by a lamp. The father, on viewing the performance of his daughter, was ſtruck with the thought of applying clay to the outline; this he did, and moulded an exact copy, which he put to bake in his kiln, and thus acquired the honor of being the inventor of ſculpture. He is ſaid to have lived in the time of Abraham. 2000

Orpheus, the ſon of *Æager*, of Thrace, or of *Apollo*, and the muſe *Calliope*, is conſidered as the inventor of muſic. It is ſaid that the notes of his lyre were ſo harmonious, that they animated rocks, trees, and flowers;

tamed the beaſts of the foreſt, and ſoftened even the infernal divinities.

The Egyptians arrogate to themſelves the invention of the art of writing, and tell us that their *Hermes* or *Mercury* invented the characters. From them it paſſed to the Phœnetians, and from them to the Greeks. It is thought that the firſt book was written in the time of Job. 1500

Dædalus was the firſt ſtatuary and architect known in Greece. 1200

Homer was an ancient Greek poet, whoſe works have been preſerved to the preſent time. Temples and ſtatues were erected to him after his death, though during his life he was deſtitute of a houſe to lodge in. 950

Phidon, one of the deſcendants of *Hercules*, introduced weights and meaſures, and cauſed money to be coined in Greece, towards 900

Lycurgus gave laws to Lacedæmon, his native country, about the ſame time. The invention of ſculpture in marble, about 770

Archilocus, a Greek poet, has paſſed for the inventor of Iambic Verſe; he lived towards the ſame time.

Thales was the firſt who diſtinguiſhed himſelf by aſtronomical diſcoveries: he predicted eclipſes; fixed the ſolſtical points, and found the proportion of the ſun's diameter to the circle he deſcribes round the earth. He was born at Miletus about the year 640

Sappho, a celebrated Greek poeteſs, excelled in lyric poetry. Of her productions two ſhort pieces are all that remain. She lived 600

Anacreon, a celebrated poet, flouriſhed ſome time after. A few fragments of his works are ſtill extant.

Solon gave laws to the Athenians, his fellow-citizens, towards the ſame time. He was alſo a poet, and has left us ſome precepts in verſe, and ſome epigrams. It is thought that the celebrated *Eſop*, author of the Fables, was cotemporary with *Solon*.

Confucius, a celebrated philoſopher, taught his morals to the Chineſe, towards 550

Anaximander, a diſciple of *Thales*, firſt aſſerted that the moon borrows her light from the ſun, which he believ-

ed to be a maſs of fire, and that ſhe is much larger than the earth. He conſtructed ſpheres, made ſun dials, laid down geographical maps, and was acquainted with the obliquity of the ecliptic. He was born at Miletus, about 550

Pythagoras taught, about or near the ſame time, that the planets revolve round the ſun; that the earth performs the ſame revolution; and that, beſides this periodical motion, it has another rotation on its axis, which ought to be conſidered as the cauſe of the daily motion of the ſun and ſtars, which in conſequence is but apparent. He made obſervations, by which the year was divided into 365 days and ſome hours. Beſides this, he rectified the prevailing errors in philoſophy, geometry, muſic, &c. 530

Eſchylus, the firſt tragic poet, reformed the theatre at Athens, about 530

Sophocles and *Euripides*, ſome time after, corrected the errors of *Eſchylus*, and made improvements in the Greek theatre.

Socrates taught his moral philoſophy to the Athenians, with the view, as he himſelf ſaid, of being uſeful to all. He was calumniated and put to death 470

Ariſtophanes, the moſt ancient comic author known. Of fifty dramatic pieces which he compoſed, eleven only are extant. He was a cotempory of *Socrates*.

Phidias carried the art of ſculpture to the higheſt degree of perfection. He flouriſhed towards 450

Meton, a celebrated Athenian aſtronomer, publiſhed his lunar cycle, by which he pretended to add the courſe of the ſun to that of the moon.* He lived about 450

Ariſtotle made obſervations on the courſe of a comet which appeared in his time. He alſo obſerved that the planet Mars was eclipſed by the moon, a phenomenon which has never occurred ſince. We are indebted to this learned man for many other diſcoveries. A ſmall part of

* He maintained that the ſolar and lunar years could regularly begin from the ſame point in the heavens. This is called by modern aſtronomers the Golden Numbers.

his works are handed down to us. He was born at Stagyra in the year 384

Eudoxus of Cnidus limited the ſolar year to 365 days and ſix hours. He alſo determined the preciſe time in which the other planets muſt revolve round the ſun. 370

Hippocrates was the moſt ancient phyſician whoſe writings have been preſerved. It is conjectured that he underſtood the circulation of the blood. He was a native of the Iſle of Cos. 350

Euclid was one of the greateſt mathematicians of antiquity. His geometrical propoſitions have in part reached us, and are ſtill conſidered as the beſt of the kind. About 300

Sun-dials were introduced at Rome about the year 209. Before this time it was not known in that city when it was noon, but by means of a public crier, who announced it to the people.

Archimedes of Syracuſe was the inventor of a glaſs ſphere, which exactly repreſented the motions of all the heavenly bodies. He alſo invented the pumping ſcrew, ſtill called the *Screw of Archimedes*, which cannot be diſpenſed with in architect, and by means of which he rendered Egypt habitable. He alſo invented burning glaſſes, and made uſe of them in defence of his country. He contrived ſeveral other aſtoniſhing machines, which have not reached us. He was killed by a Roman ſoldier at the taking of Syracuſe, as he was engaged in ſolving a problem. 208

Eratoſthenes, a cotemporary of Archimedes, aſcertained the diſtance of the earth from the ſun, and meaſured the circumference of the earth.

Archagatus was the firſt foreign phyſician who ſettled at Rome. He was furniſhed with a ſhop at the public expenſe, and had firſt the ſurname given him of the *Healer of Wounds*; but this was afterwards changed to that of the *Executioner*, on account of the violent methods he employed to effect his cures. 200

Comedy was introduced at Rome, and *Plautus*, a comic poet, diſtinguiſhed himſelf in this kind of writing. *Twenty one* of his pieces are extant. He died 184

Hipparchus, the moſt celebrated aſtronomer of antiquity, compoſed his aſtronomical works. He was the firſt after Thales and Gallus who diſcovered the exact time of eclipſes, and made a calculation of all that could happen of the ſun and moon for ſix hundred years. He was the firſt who undertook to number the ſtars, and who marked their ſituation and magnitude. He obſerved further, that the ſtars had a motion from Weſt to Eaſt round the poles of the ecliptic. He was born at Nice, and flouriſhed towards 140

Praxiteles made the firſt ſilver mirrors towards 70

Poſidonius was the inventor of an artificial ſphere, which ſhowed all the nocturnal and diurnal motions of the ſun, moon, and five other planets. He lived in the year 60

Aretæus, a famous phyſician of his time, was the firſt who employed cantharides for bliſters.

After the birth of Chriſt, 60

Claudius Ptolemy, a native of Peluſium, invented a ſyſtem of aſtronomy, which, though it could not be ſupported upon any ſolid grounds, was adopted by all the philoſophers and aſtronomers who ſucceeded him till *Copernicus*. He arranged the moſt conſiderable ſtars under forty eight conſtellations, of which twelve are round the ecliptic, twenty one in the Northern, and fifteen in the Southern hemiſphere. He flouriſhed at Alexandria about 258

Oſſian, an ancient Britiſh poet, whoſe works are handed down to us. 250

Clocks were invented in Italy near Rome towards 400. Before this time the performance of divine ſervice was announced by ſtriking on certain boards, which were on this account called *ſacred*. The uſage was introduced in France in 550, at Conſtantinople in 871, and into Switzerland 1020, &c.

The eggs of the ſilk worm were firſt brought from Aſia into Europe about 527

Water mills were invented in the year 555, and wind mills 744 years later.

The invention of *Bills of Exchange* originated with the Jews at the time they were exiled from France by

King *Dagobert*. It was the method they deviſed to draw their poſſeſſions out of the hands of their perſecutors. 640

The firſt *Organ* was ſent from Conſtantinople into France by *Conſtantine Copronymus*, as a preſent to King *Pepin*. 757

The Arabs apply to the ſtudy of the ſciences which flouriſh among them. Caliph *Amamoun* diſtinguiſhed himſelf by his aſtronomical obſervations towards 850

Guy Arrezo invented the notes of muſic. He firſt thought of marking the ſounds by points on different lines, and invented the cliffs, the gamut, and the ſix ſyllables, *ut, re, mi, fa, ſol, la*, which are the firſt of the hymn *Ut, queant, laxis*, &c. 1025. In 1330 *John de Meurs*, a Pariſian, ſubſtituted for the points the notes we now uſe; and in the laſt century, the ſeventh ſyllable, *ſi*, was added to the others by one *Le Maitre*.

The invention of the game of chefs and tric trac in 1110

The art of making paper originates with the Egyptians; they employed for this purpoſe the plant called *Papyrus*, from which it derives its name. Some works written upon this paper are ſtill preſerved; among others a collection of *St. Auguſtine's* letters. Towards the eighth or ninth century, paper began to be fabricated in Aſia of pounded cotton, which diminiſhed the uſe of the Egyptian paper. At length, towards the thirteenth century, the Europeans diſcovered the art of making papers of various qualities and colours, of cotton and linen rags. 1200

An Engliſh miner who had left his country in diſguſt, and retired into Germany, eſtabliſhed the firſt tin mines there. 1266

Alexander Spina, a Spaniſh monk, is acknowledged for the inventor of ſpectacles towards the year 1285

To *Roger Bacon*, a learned monk of the Franciſcan order, we owe the invention of the camera obſcura. He gave alſo in his time a deſcription of different ſorts of mirrors. Some make him the inventor of ſpectacles and of gunpowder. He was born at Ilcheſter in the year 1216, and died 1297

John Givia, or *Guya*, born at Melphy in the kingdom of Naples, is celebrated for having conſtructed the firſt *mariner's compaſs* towards 1300; he ornamented the point of the needle with a *fleur de lis*, which was the arms of the Duke of Anjou, then King of Naples. It is from this invention that the navigation of the moderns is ſo greatly ſuperior to that of the ancients.

The invention of gunpowder is prior to the monk *Berthold Schwartz*, who, according to tradition, accidentally made the diſcovery in 1330. It was employed in the twelfth century in the mines of Ramelſberg, near Goſlar. *Henry*, Count Palatine of the Rhine, ſon of *Henry the Lion*, made it in 1200 to blow up the walls of a caſtle near Treves. The uſe that has been made of it in battle is not more remote than the thirteenth or fourteenth century.

Playing cards were invented in France, as it is ſaid, by a painter, named *Jacquemin Grigonneur*, towards the year 1388; but they were known in Germany prior to that time.

The Venetians were the firſt in Europe who blew glaſs for mirrors. In the thirteenth century they were the only people who were poſſeſſed of the ſecret; but towads the fifteenth century looking glaſſes were fabricated by other nations, and began to be generally uſed.

The invention of *Painting in Oil*, which is generally attributed to *John Van Eyk*, born at Maſeyk in 1410, is much more ancient; it was known in the thirteenth century. At Bohemia, in the caſtle of Carlſtien, the front of an altar was found painted in oil on a gilt ground by *Mutina* in 1297. It is now to be ſeen in the gallery at Vienna, where ſimilar productions are likewiſe ſhewn, by *Nicholas Wurmſer* of Straſburg, and by *Theodoric* of Prague, of the fourteenth century.

William Boekel, a Dutch fiſherman, invented the art of curing herrings, a branch of commerce which has proved very advantageous to his country. 1416

Engraving on Wood preceded the invention of printing with moveable types. *M. de Heine* diſcovered, in the *Chartreuſe* of Buxheim, one of the moſt ancient convents

of Germany, a leaf engraved in wood, repreſenting a St. Chriſtopher, with the date of 1423

The art of Printing with moveable types was invented in 1436 by *John Gutenberg* at Mayence. The firſt proofs were done at Straſburg, and afterwards perfected at Mayence in 1440. The Dutch and Germans have to this day contended for the honor of the invention.

Engraving with a Graver is nearly of the ſame date. It was invented by *Iſrael Van Macheln* at Bockholt, in the Biſhoprick of Munſter, 1450

The oragin of coaches is not more remote than the fifteenth century; the firſt ſeen at Paris was that which *Ladiſlas*, King of Hungary and of Bohemia, ſent to the Queen of France, conſort of *Charles VII.* towards that time.

John Muller, better known by the name of *Regiomontanus*, born at *Kongſberg*, a little city of Franconia, is the firſt who, after the revival of the belles lettres, applied himſelf to the making of aſtronomical obſervations. He introduced the uſe of tangents in trigonometry, and was the firſt who added the courſe of the ſun, moon, and planets to the almanack, which, before his time, contained only church feſtivals and the names of the ſaints. He was alſo the inventor of decimal arithmetic. He died at Rome in the year 1476

The moſt ancient book, with cuts in wood, is that of *Vita Chriſti*, printed at Augſburg in 1476

The firſt *Pawnbroker's*, or *Mount of Piety*, as it was then called, was eſtabliſhed at Perouſe by ſome charitable citizens for the relief of the diſtreſſed. It was imitated by Pope *Sextus IV.* who inſtituted one at Savona; and ſimilar eſtabliſhments are now common throughout Europe. 1479

Bartholomew Diaz, a Portugueſe, firſt diſcovered the Cape of Good Hope. 1486

Chriſtopher Columbus, a Genoeſe, is uſually conſidered as having diſcovered the fourth quarter of our globe in 1492. The family of *Bocheim*, at Nuremberg, however, diſpute the honor with him, and pretend that the diſcovery was made by one of their anceſtors, named *Martin Bocheim*. They ſupport their aſſertion on the teſtimony of

Pigaphetta, a Spaniſh author who was cotemporary. Ungrateful poſterity has named the diſcovered country after *Americus Veſpucius*, a Florentine, and has alluded neither to *Boeheim* nor *Columbus*.

Vaſco de Gama, a Portugueſe, is the firſt who doubled the Cape of Good Hope: he landed in the Eaſt Indies in 1497

The firſt pocket watches, with ſprings, were made by *Peter Hele*, at Nuremberg, in 1500; they were called *Nuremberg Eggs*, on account of their form, which was oval. Seventy years after, they were firſt brought into England.

Peter of Navarre, a Spaniſh general, invented mines for the attack and defence of towns in 1503

The firſt who made and publiſhed a collection of ancient inſcriptions is *Conrad Peutinger*, of Augſburg, towards the ſame time.

Sebaſtian Munſter, born at Ingelheim in the Palatinate, at the beginning of the ſixteenth century reeſtabliſhed the uſe of ſun-dials. 1510

Etching is an invention of the celebrated *Albert Durer*, who died in 1526. His portrait of St. Jerome, engraved in this manner, was done in 1512

The *Tobacco plant*, which the Spaniards found in Yucatan in 1520, was not introduced into Europe till ſome years after. Sir *Walter Raleigh* was the firſt, who, on his return from Virginia, introduced the practice of ſmoking tobacco into England; and ſome young Engliſhmen, who went to purſue their ſtudies at Leyden, taught it afterwards to the Dutch.

Magellan is the firſt who, in the year 1519, ſailed round the world in the ſpace of 1124 days. Fifty eight years after, Sir *Francis Drake* did the ſame in 1056 days; and twenty years after him, *Thomas Cavendiſh* made the ſame voyage in 777 days. In our days the celebrated Captain *Cook* and others have performed it in leſs time.

The cuſtom of wearing powder in the hair is not more remote than the middle of the ſixteenth century. Before that time it was confined to the comedians, who only uſed it when at the theatre, and took great care to comb it out before they left it. 1545

Nicholas Copernicus, a native of Thorn in Pruſſia, and a canon of Worms, is the father of aſtronomy among the moderns, and the author of a ſyſtem of the world, which, by the obſervations and experience of more than two centuries, has been found true. He died in 1543

The firſt pins made of braſs wire were fabricated in 1543. The ladies before that time made uſe of wooden ſkewers.

The machine now uſed for ſtamping money was invented in Germany towards 1559, but did not appear in France till ſeventy years after.

The anatomy of the human frame was not generally practiſed in Europe till the ſixteenth century. *James Carpenſis*, or *Barenger de Carpi*, and *Andrew Vaſſel*, of Bruſſels, greatly contributed to its eſtabliſhment. The ſcience of anatomy was almoſt unknown among the ancients, and was conſidered as a ſacrilige, even in the time of *Charles V.* who cauſed the theologians of Salamanca to be conſulted, whether, with a ſafe conſcience, a human body might be diſſected, in order to diſcover the conſtruction. 1550

Stamped paper is a Spaniſh invention, and was ſome time after introduced into the Netherlands towards 1555

Siberia, though a part of the Continent, was not diſcovered till the middle of the ſixteenth century, in the reign of the Czar *Ivan Baſilides*, by one *Anika*, who lived in the environs of Archangel towards the year 1560

Leonard Fuchs, Profeſſor at Tubingen, renewed the ſtudy of botany in Europe. He died in 1565

John Kepler, aſtronomer to the Emperor *Rodolphus*, may be regarded with reaſon as the reſtorer of modern aſtronomy. It was he who firſt gave the true theory of viſion, as well as of the flux and reflux of the ſea. He thought of ellipſis for the orbits of the celeſtial bodies, and accounted for the motion of the univerſe by the law of gravity, which Sir *Iſaac Newton* demonſtrated after him. He was born at Wall in Suabia the 22d of December, 1571. It was *Kepler* alſo who invented the aſtronomical tube with two convex glaſſes, and obſerved the ſexangular form of the flakes of ſnow always corresponding to the angle of 60 or 120 degrees.

Lewis de Berquin, a Brabancon gentleman, born at Bruges, firſt introduced the practice of cutting diamonds, towards the end of the ſixteenth century. Having experienced that two diamonds, rubbed together pretty hardly, begin to act upon each other, the idea ſtruck him of forming by this means regular facets. He then thought of iron wheels to give the diamonds an entire poliſh, by means of the powder that fell from them. 1543

Potatoes derive their origin from America. The renowned Sir *Francis Drake* brought them firſt into England in the year 1586; but the Germans were unacquainted with them till 1650. They were firſt cultivated in Voigtland, but were not known in Holland till the beginning of the eighteenth century.

Francis Viete was the firſt who employed letters in algebraical calculations. 1590

The *Opus Mallei*, or method of engraving upon copper by means of a pointed hammer, with which the ſtrong or faint touches are ſtruck according as the ſhadow requires ſtrength. The firſt proofs are thoſe of one *Paul Flym*, in the year 1592

The meaſuring compaſs was invented in the beginning of the ſeventeenth century by *Joſt Byng*, mathematician to the Landgrave of Heſſe Caſſel. The firſt deſcription of it was found in a Treatiſe on Mechanical Inſtruments of *Lewis Hulſius*. 1603

The *Rule of Proportion* was invented about fifteen years after, by *B. Bramer*, an architect at Marburg.

The teleſcope, with a concave eye glaſs and a convex object glaſs, was invented by *John Lipperheim*, a German; and, according to others, by *James Metius*, a native of Holland. 1609

Simon Mayer, aſtronomer and mathematician to the Margrave of Anſpach, was the firſt who diſcovered the four ſatellites of Jupiter in the month of November, 1609. *Galileo* did not perceive them till the January of the following year. 1610

Chriſtopher Scheiner, a Jeſuit, was the firſt who obſerved the ſpots of the ſun in the month of May, 1611. He was the ſame who added to the teleſcope with a

concave and convex lens, a third glaſs to rectify the objects.

Nicholas Briot, a Frenchman, was the inventor of the coining balance. He preſented it to the mint at Paris, with the preſs, cutter, and flatting engine. His invention was not at that time, 1617, approved by his country, which obliged him to carry his machine to England, where he was well received and rewarded. Thirty years after, the machine was ſubſtituted in France for the hammer, which had been before uſed.

John, Baron de *Neper*, who died in Scotland, his native country, in 1618, invented the logarithms.

The French and Engliſh contend for the invention of emboſſed papers. The French attribute it to one *Francois*, by profeſſion a ſheath maker, who invented it towards 1620

The invention of peruques belongs to the French; the firſt was made at Paris in 1620

The art of printing off engravings in different colours was thought of by one *Loſtman*, and brought to perfection by *Chriſtopher le Blond*, a native of Frankfort on the Main, 1626

Corneille Drebbel, a peaſant of North Holland, invented the double reflecting microſcope. He is the ſame who invented the thermometer in the year 1627

William Hervey, an Engliſh phyſician, diſcovered the circulation of the blood towards 1628

Theophraſtus Renaudot, a phyſician, invented newſpapers: he publiſhed the firſt at Paris in 1631

The Spaniards brought the *Quinquina*, or bark, from Peru into Europe towards the year 1640. The Jeſuits at firſt gave it their name, and ſet a high price on it. The Engliſh firſt learnt the art of properly preparing it, and the court of Spain bought a particular preparation of it from Sir *W. Talbot*.

Poſts were firſt eſtabliſhed in Germany by *Lamorald de Taxis* towards 1641

Galileo, celebrated for the invention of the teleſcope, and ſtill more for the misfortune in which it involved *him*, diſcovered the four ſatellites of Jupiter, and the *ſpots* in the ſun. He was born at Florence in 1564, and died in 1643

Torricelli, phyſician to the great Duke of Tuſcany, invented the tubes called after him Torricellian tubes, towards the year 1643.

The firſt coffee came into Europe by Marſeille in 1644.

Sir *Kenelm Digby*, a native of Ireland, was the firſt who made known the *ſympathetic powder* for the ſtoppage of hæmorrhages. He bought the preparation of the vitriol of a monk at Rome. 1646

John Hevelius, a Burgomaſter at Dantzick, made the firſt ſelenographical maps. 1647

The method of engraving called *black*, was the invention of a Lieutenant Colonel of Heſſe, named *De Siegen*. 1648

The Dutch firſt initiated the Engliſh into the Chineſe taſte of drinking *tea*. The firſt tea was brought into Europe in the year 1652

Athanaſius Kircher, a Jeſuit, was the inventor of the ſpeaking trumpet: he is ſaid to be the author of the camera obſcura which is attributed to Roger Bacon. 1652

Otho Guericke, Burgomaſter at Magdeburg, was the inventor of the *air pump*, by means of which he exhibited very curious phenomena before the Diet of Ratiſbon; he gave alſo the firſt idea of electricity by means of balls of ſulphur, which he employed to make his experiments. He alſo was the firſt who thought of employing the Torricellian tubes for obſerving the weight of the air and the variations in the weather which are the reſult. 1650

The art of weaving ſtockings was invented in England, whence it paſſed into France: the firſt ſtocking manufactory was eſtabliſhed by *John Hindred* in 1656

Chriſtian Hugens, born at the Hague, April 14, 1629, was the firſt who diſcovered the four ſatellites of Saturn in 1655. We are indebted to him alſo for the invention of clocks with pendulums in 1657; and the ſame year for the diſcovery of Saturn's ring. He alſo invented the microſcope with a ſingle lens. 1650

The *zodiacal light* was firſt diſcovered in England by Dr. *Childers* in 1659

The tranſfuſion of the blood of one animal into another was thought of by Sir Chriſtopher Wren, profeſſor at

Oxford. He propoſed the method to the celebrated Sir *Thomas Boyle* in 1659

The uniform dreſs of military men was firſt introduced among the French troops under the reign of *Lewis XIV.* about 1660

Grimaldi, a Jeſuit, gave to the ſpots in the moon the denomination which is ſtill in uſe among aſtronomers, in preference to that which *Hevelius* had given them ſome years previous. 1660

The *Royal Society* of London was eſtabliſhed in 1660 by *Charles II.* The Royal Academy of the Sciences at Paris was eſtabliſhed in 1672 by *Lewis XIV.*

Guter, a peaſant of Nuremberg, was the inventor of the air gun, about 1662

The author of the firſt "Journal des Savants" was named *Houdeville:* he publiſhed the firſt volume of this periodical work 1665

Olaus Rœmer, born at Arhus in Denmark the 25th of September, 1644, was the firſt who perceived that light had a progreſſive motion. He calculated that it traverſed a ſpace of four millions of leagues in one minute. 1670

Francis Richer, a native of France, was the firſt who diſcovered that bodies have leſs gravity under the Equator than in other parts of the earth; that a pound weight at Paris is leſs than a pound at Cayenne; that a pendulum which beats the ſeconds at Paris muſt be ſhortened to do the ſame at Cayenne. This diſcovery was made in 1672

Picard accidentally diſcovered the phenomenon of the phoſphoric *barometre;* and ſome time after *Bernouelli* brought it to perfection.

For the *Hermetic phoſphorus* we are indebted to *C. A. Baldwin*, bailiff at Haynichen in Saxony.

Brand, a German chymiſt, invented the artificial burning phoſphorus towards the ſame time.

Barlow made the firſt repeating watches and pendulums in England in the year 1676

Simon Pauli, of Roſtock, diſcovered the ſecret of bleaching the bones uſed for ſkeletons towards this time.

Frederick Ruiſch made the firſt anatomical injections into the viſcera.

The Abbè *Gaetano Guillo Zombo*, a Sicilian, is the inventor of anatomies in wax.

Baron de *Tſchirnhauſen*, born at Liſſingwell in Luſatia, the 14th of April, 1651, was the inventor of *burning glaſſes*, and large concave mirrors, which were not unknown to *Archimedes*. He made them public in 1680

George Samuel Doerfel, a Lutheran paſtor at Plauten in Voigtland, was the firſt who demonſtrated the parabolical orbit of the comets, in a Treatiſe publiſhed in the year 1680

J. D. Caſſini, in obſerving the planet Venus in the year 1672 and 1682, obſerved near its body a luminous ſpeck, which he took for its ſatellite. In 1740 *Schrot* obſerved the ſame phenomenon at London at different times. In 1761 *Montaigne* ſaw this ſatellite at Montpelier more diſtinctly. *Roedkier* at Copenhagen diſcerned it again the 3d, 10th, and 11th of March, 1764. Notwithſtanding all theſe obſervations, the celebrated aſtronomer, *Hele*, conſiders it only as an optical deluſion.

Chriſtian Leibnitz, born at Leipzic the 23d of June, 1646, invented differential calculation, and gave a deſcription of it in 1684

Sir *Iſaac Newton* diſcovered it about the ſame time: beſides which we are indebted to him for the theory of light and colours, the developement of the laws of gravity, for the invention or improvement of the reflecting teleſcope, and for ſeveral other important diſcoveries in aſtronomy, &c. He was born the 25th of December, 1642, and died at London the 20th of March 1727

The firſt landſcapes in paſtil were drawn by *Alexis Thiel*, an artiſt born at Erfurt, and afterwards ſettled at Dreſden in 1685

The art of making falſe pearls of a ſilvery matter, extracted from the ſcales of a little fiſh called *bleak*, was diſcovered by a Frenchman named *Jannin*. 1686

Papin invented the digeſter, a veſſel which is made uſe of by chymiſts to ſoften bones, which it will do in the ſpace of a few ſeconds. He gave the deſcription in 1688

The lagre flat bottomed boats which are employed to tow the largeſt ſhips over the ſand bank called Pampurs, on leaving the port of Amſterdam or elſewhere, were in-

vented by *Miewes Meindertz Backer*, a citizen of Amſterdam, who had a penſion granted him for life by the admiralty 1690

Francis Thevart, a native of France, invented the *caſting* or *running* large looking glaſs plates, by means of which mirrors are formed of twice the dimenſions of any made in the Venetian way of blowing. He made the firſt towards this time.

Theonot Arbeau, a dancing maſter at Paris, invented a method of writing or noting down all the ſteps and motions of a dance, as the ſounds of a ſong are ſcorced in muſic.

Claude Briaque was the firſt who engraved on the diamond.

The manner of painting in water colours ſoaked in oil, was invented by one *Vincent* of Mont Petit

Greil, of Nuremberg, was the inventor of the caſk with two bottoms, one for water, the other for gunpowder, for the purpoſe of extinguiſhing fire.

Pfannen Schmid, a goldſmith at Quedlinburg, invented the art of refining gold by means of the cuttle fiſh.

Berlin blue was diſcovered at the beginning of this century, by one *J. C. Dippel*. For ſome time it remained a ſecret, but is now made every where.

The porcelain of Saxony was invented by an apothecary's boy, named *Boetticher*, who diſcovered the ſecret by endeavouring to find a compoſition to make crucibles. The firſt porcelain was brown; but white was made in 1709

Bartholomew Guſmao, a Jeſuit, in 1729, at Liſbon, cauſed an aeroſtatic machine, in the form of a bird, to be conſtructed, and made it to aſcend, by means of a fire lighted, in the preſence of the King, Queen, and a great number of ſpectators. Unfortunately, in riſing, it ſtruck againſt a corniſh, was torn, and fell to the ground. The inventor purpoſed renewing his experiment, but the people had announced him to the Inquiſition as a ſorcerer, and he withdrew into Spain, where he died in an hoſpital.

Du Fay, of the academy at Paris, was the firſt who perceived the aſtoniſhing phenomenon of the *dew*, which in deſcending falls profuſely on glaſs, porcelain, ſlate, and

burnt or ruſted iron, but neither on gold, ſilver gilt, nor burniſhed nor red copper. He publiſhed the memoir of this diſcovery in 1736

The firſt *Society of Inſurance* for fires, was eſtabliſhed in the Electorate of Hanover. Thoſe of London and Paris do not bear date till about the year 1740; but the true founders of theſe inſtitutions were the Jews, ſeveral centuries before, at the time when the Chriſtians held all pecuniary intereſt in abhorrence. How are we degenerated! In 1523 Inſurance Policies were iſſued at Florence.

It is about forty years ſince the method of converting turf into coals, was found out in Germany, and the furnaces employed for this purpoſe were invented in the county of Wernigirode ſome time after 1748

We are indebted to Dr. *James Bradley*, born ar Shirborn in Glouceſterſhire, for the diſcovery of the aberration or irregular variation of the fixed ſtars. He gave the theory in 1727 and 1737. He alſo diſcovered the variation of the axis of the earth from the plane of the ecliptic, the period of which is nine years.

The *Solar Microſcope* was invented by Doctor *Liecnrkuhn*, at Berlin, in 1740. *James Gregory* rectified Sir *Iſaac Newton's* teleſcope.

The phenomenon of the electric ſhock was diſcovered by *Cuneus* at Leyden, the beginning of the year 1749. The ſame experiment was previouſly made in Germany, in 1745, by *Kleiſt*. We may ſee, lib. ii. that *Pliny* had even then a knowledge of the electric fire.

Dr. *Benjamin Franklin*, born at Boſton, New England, 1706, made great improvement in electricity, and invented lightning rods, about 1750

Artificial loadſtones was an invention of an Engliſhman, named *Canton*, who made it public in 1752

An Engliſhman named *Doland*, upon a plan demonſtrated by profeſſor *Euler*, made great improvements in ſpectacles 1756

The compoſition of the perſpective glaſs which mariners uſe at ſea, when the weather is hazy, is attributed to the ſame.

A Frenchman named *Picault*, diſcovered the art of

preſerviug old paintings, by removing them without injury from the old canvaſs to the new.

The famous naturaliſt *Linnæus*, diſcovered the method of feeding the Pearl Oyſter, ſo as to increaſe the ſize of the pearls. He preſented a pearl of an extraordinary ſize to the Queen of Sweden, in 1760

The art of engraving plans, in the taſte of waſhing, was the invention of *Barabé*, a Pariſian, in 1761

Profeſſor Gerlach, at Vienna, a ſhort time ſince, invented a balance, by means of which, the force of the moſt impetuous wind might be eſtimated with the greateſt nicety.

Mr. *John Harriſon*, a moſt accurate mechanic, invented a pendulum, called a Time keeper, to aſcertain the longitude when at ſea. The united labour of himſelf and ſon had been beſtowed on it during forty years. It was proved by the Tartar man of war, in a voyage from Portſmouth to the Iſle of Barbadoes and back again; and in its paſſage, in every reſpect performed what the act of parliament required. Half of the promiſed premium was paid to Mr. *Harriſon's* ſon, in 1764

Tobias Mayer, born at Ulm, in Swabia, is the author of that immortal work and *chef d'œvre* of preciſion, the *Lunary Tables*, now made uſe of by aſtronomers and mariners, in their calculations of longitude. A reward of three thouſand pounds was granted to his heirs by the parliament of England, in 1765

The property of the bark of the oak to tan leather was diſcovered in England: in Ireland a ſimilar property for preparing it was diſcovered in heath 1766

The means of rendering ſalt water freſh, for the advantage of mariners, has been long ſought. By experiments that have been repeatedly made for ſome years paſt, it appears, that if the deſired end has not been wholly, it has been nearly attained. The machine which *M. Poiſſonnier* has invented for this purpoſe, has already proved very beneficial to two French frigates which have employed it. *L'Enjouie*, during a voyage of five months experienced no ſickneſs, and the veſſel in which *M. Bouganville* made a voyage round the world, in two years and a half, which the voyage continued, loſt only ſeven men. This extraor-

dinary preſervation of the crew is attributed to the quantity of freſh water with which they were ſupplied by the machine 1769

The Engliſh parliament, in 1772, granted to Mr. *Irvin* a premium of five thouſand pounds ſterling, for the ſame invention, which is ſaid to approach very near *M. Poiſſonnier's*. While we are boaſting of theſe inventions, and even paying premiums for them, we are ignorant whether or not the effect correſponds to the end propoſed.

Kleinſchmidt, geometrician to the Landgrave of Heſſe-Caſſel, is the inventor of a very uſeful inſtrument for meaſuring, from one ſtation, a piece of land of three leagues extent, and laying it down, by means of the ſame inſtrument, on paper with the greateſt exactneſs. The conſtruction of this inſtument is ſo ſimple, that a man without any experience in land ſurveying is able, with little inſtruction, to make uſe of it with all the exactneſs requiſite. This invention may be of great utility to land ſurveyors, engineers, to thoſe who lay down geographical maps, &c. Inſtruments of this kind are now conſtructed after the model of the original. 1770

Mr. *F. X. Hoffmann*, a native of Bavaria, is the inventor of rules and principles, ſaid to be inconteſtible, by which children may be taught to read in the ſpace of thirty hours; and a perſon of riper age in leſs time, as he proved before commiſſioners appointed to judge from the examples. It is a pity, for the ſake of ſociety, that this invention is not more known. 1772

In the war between England and America, and during the laſt between England and France, a new ſort of cannon was invented, called *Caronades*, which fired balls from 60 to 103 pounds weight; whereas, before, the moſt weighty were only 48 pounds; and it is affirmed that theſe caronades are as eaſy to move as cannon which fire balls of only 24 pounds.

M. de Kempler, a Hungarian, was the inventor of a machine or automaton, which played at cheſs with any living perſon, and anſwered all kinds of queſtions put to it by letters properly arranged. This ingenious invention he exhibited to the curious in different parts of Europe.

M. de Vaucanſon is the inventor of a newly conſtructed mill for the purpoſe of twiſting ſilk more equally than it was done in Piedmont and other cities of Italy, before theſe mills were eſtabliſhed at Aubenas; ſince that time France has diſpenſed with the uſe of foreign twiſted ſilk, which has ſaved that country many thouſands yearly. *M. de Vaucanſon* has alſo invented a loom for the fabricating of ſilk ſtuffs, which requires the hand of a child only to work it. He died a ſhort time ſince at Nuremberg. 1783

Meſſrs. *Stephen* and *Joſeph de Montgolfier* invented or revived the invention of the *aereſtatic balloon*. The firſt public experiment was made at Annonay, the fifth of June, 1783; and the firſt aerial journey was performed at Muette, near Paris, November the 21ſt, of the ſame year. The revival of this curious experiment is due to the brothers *Montgolfier*. Meſſrs. *Charles* and *du Rozier* contributed much towards bringing it to perfection; and *Du Rozier* and *Rolert* were the firſt ſacrifices, 15th of June, 1785. *M. Blanchard*, of Boulogne, ſurpaſſed all former adventurers. He, in company with Dr. *Jeffries*, an American, croſſed the channel from England to France, in his balloon, and made many other aerial excurſions.

The celebrated aſtronomer and philoſopher *Euler* has obſerved that every ſucceeding year will be ſome minutes ſhorter than the preceding. This fact ſeems to be confirmed by the moſt exact aſtronomical experiments, and appears to demonſtrate that the earth, from one year to another, makes its revolution round the ſun in leſs time. 1784

Mr. *Herſchel*, the celebrated aſtronomer, has diſcovered a new planet in our ſolar ſyſtem. It at firſt bore his name, but is now called, in Europe, the Georgium Sidus, in honor of his preſent majeſty, *George III.*

Mr. *Herſchel* has alſo diſcovered 1300 nebulous ſtars, and has determined their ſituation: he is of opinion that they are fixed ſtars, and ſo many ſolar ſyſtems.

The ſame celebrated obſerver has alſo remarked on the dark ſide of the moon a luminous ſpeck, which he believes to be the fire of a volcano.

Halley thinks he has obſerved lightning in the moon,

Bianchi affirms that he has diſcovered a light that paſſes over the ſpot called *plato*, and takes it for the rays of the ſun falling upon a cavity on the ſide of the ſaid ſpot.

Don Ulloa obſerved a cavity which paſſes acroſs the body of this ſatellite. Other learned men tell us that it is a frozen body, on which there are no organized beings.

From theſe obſervations it appears that we are better acquainted with our ſatellite and near neighbour the moon than with the other planets and fixed ſtars.

In 1793, *M. Chappe*, a Frenchman, conſtructed a Telegraph, which was the firſt ever applied to uſeful purpoſes, though he cannot be called the original inventor. The Greeks undoubtedly had a method of conveying intelligence immediately to a great diſtance. In 1663, the Marquis of Worceſter aſſerted that he had diſcovered the art of holding converſation with a perſon, as far off as the eye could diſcover him; and in 1703, *M. Montons* invented a telegraph, with which he gave a ſpecimen of his ſkill before ſeveral perſons of rank in the court of France. It is pretty certain, however, that the Telegraph, invented by *Jonathan Grout* of Maſſachuſetts, in 1799, and now in operation between Boſton and Martha's Vineyard, is upon a plan entirely different from, and far ſuperior to, any ever uſed in Europe. With this Mr. *Grout* has aſked a queſtion, and received an anſwer from a diſtance of 90 miles, in ten minutes. 1800

The world is indebted to Dr. *Edward Jenner*, an Engliſhman, for the all important diſcovery of inoculating with the *kine pox*, in 1799. Dr. *Benjamin Waterhouſe*, Medical Profeſſor at Harvard Univerſity, introduced it into America. He made his firſt experiment on his ſon, June 8th, 1800

EMINENT AND REMARKABLE PERSONS.

AARON, the firſt high prieſt of the Jews, born 1570; died 1453 before Chriſt.
Aaron-ben-aſer, a rabbi, flouriſhed 475.
Abbadie, the Rev. James, born 1658, died 1727.
Abdalla, ſon of Oſmar, flouriſhed 625.
Abel, born in 3 of the world, killed by Cain 129 ditto.
Abernethy, John, the Divine, born 1680, died 1740.
Abraham entertained three Angels, 1897; offered up Iſaac 1871; died 1821 before Chriſt, aged 175.
Abu, Bekr, died 624, aged 63.
Achilles, died 1184 before Chriſt.
Achmet III. Emperor of the Turks, who encouraged printing in Conſtantinople, died 1730.
Adam, died 3074 before Chriſt.
Addiſon, Joſeph, born 1672, died June 17, 1719.
Adrian, the Emperor, viſited Britain, and built a ſtrong rampart, and died 138, aged 72.
Æſchylus, the poet, died 456 before Chriſt, aged 69.
Africanus, Julius, the hiſtorian, died 232.
Agamemnon, died about 904 before Chriſt.
Aglionby, John, one of the tranſlat. of our Bible, died 1609.
Agrippa, King of Judea, died 94, aged 54.
Ahab, died 897 before Chriſt.
Ahaz, died 726 before Chriſt.
Akenſide, Dr. Mark, born 1721, died June 23, 1770.
Alceus, the lyric poet, flouriſhed 607 before Chriſt.
Alcibiades, the Athenian, died 404 before Chriſt, aged 46.
Alexander the Great, born 356; ſucceeded Philip 336; founded the Grecian empire 331; died at Babylon, March 21, 323 before Chriſt, aged 32.
Alexander III. Pope, compelled the Kings of England and France to hold his ſtirrups, died 1181.

Alfred the Great, Saxon king of England, lawgiver and hiſtorian, died 901, aged 52.
Alva, Duke of, died 1582, aged 74.
Ambroſe, St. Biſhop of Milan, 374, died 397.
Americus Veſpucius, diſcoverer of the continent of America, died 1526.
Ames, Joſeph, typographical hiſtorian, died 1759.
Anacharſis, the Scythian philoſopher, lived 554 before C.
Anacreon, died 474 before Chriſt, aged 85.
Anaſtaſius, died 518, aged 87.
Anaxagoras, died 428 before Chriſt, aged 70.
Anderſon, Sir Edmund, a law author, died 1605.
Anderſon, James, a commercial writer, died 1764.
Andre, Major, hanged by the Americans for a ſpy, Oct. 2, 1780.
Annibal, Carthaginian General, died 260 before Chriſt.
Anthony, Mark, Roman orator, flouriſhed 100 before C.
Anthony, St. of Padua, died 1231.
Antiochus, died 164 before Chriſt.
Antipater, died 321 before Chriſt.
Antonius Pius, Emperor of the Romans, died 161.
Apollonius, the geometrician, lived 242 before Chriſt.
Abuthnot, Dr. born 1611, died 1735.
Archelaus, of Macedon, patron of learning, 440 before C.
Archimedes, the mathematician, inventor of the ſphere, killed at Syracuſe 208 before Chriſt.
Archytas, the inventor of the vice and pulley, ſhipwrecked 408 before Chriſt.
Argyle, Marquis of, beheaded May 27, 1661.
Arion, the muſician, flouriſhed 620 before Chriſt.
Arioſto, the Italian poet, born 1474, died 1534.
Ariſtides, the Grecian orator, lived 488 before Chriſt.
Ariſtotle, died at Calcide 322 before Chriſt, aged 63.
Arius, the heretic, died 336.
Arminius, James, founder of a ſect, died 1609.
Armſtrong, Dr. born 1732, died 1779.
Arne, Dr. Thomas Auguſtine, died 1778.
Arne, Michael, the muſician, died 1785.
Arrowſmith, John, mathematician, flour. in the 17th cent.
Artaxerxes, king of Perſia, died 242 before Chriſt.
Aſcue, Anne, burnt for hereſy 1546.

Aſh, Dr. author of the Engliſh Grammar, &c. died aged 55, April 1775.
Athanaſius, St. died 371, aged 73.
Attalus, founder of the monarchy of Pergamos, and inventor of parchment, died 193 before Chriſt.
Atterbury, Biſhop of Rocheſter, committed to the Tower, Aug. 24, 1722; exiled May 27, 1723; died Feb. 22, 1731-2, aged 69.
Aubrey, John, the antiquarian, born 1626, died 1700.
Auguſtin, St. father of the latin Church, born 354, baptized 387, died 431.
Auguſtin, St. landed on the Iſle of Thanet 597, made the firſt Archbiſhop of Canterbury, died 694.
Aurelian, the Roman Emperor, the firſt who wore a diadem, aſſaſſinated 275.
Bacon, Roger, born 1214, died 1294.
Bajazet, Sultan, conquered by Tamerlane, died 1413.
Barbaroſſa, the famous Corſair, died 1517, aged 43.
Barclay, Robert, the Quaker, born 1648, died 1690.
Bartholomew, St. martyred Aug. 24, 71.
Baxter, Rev. Richard, born 1615, died 1691.
Beaumont, Francis, the poet, born 1555, died 1615.
Bede, Venerable, died 735, aged 70.
Bellarmin, born in Italy, 1542, died 1621.
Beliſarius deprived of all his dignities 561, died 565.
Benedict, St. founder of the Bendictines, died 546, aged 66.
Bentham, Edward, Engliſh divine, and writer of the Hiſtory of Ely, Cathedral, died 1776.
Bertholdus, who diſcovered gunpowder, died 1340.
Bidloo, the anatomiſt, born 1649, died 1713.
Blackmore, Sir Richard, died 1729.
Blackſtone, Judge, author of the Law Commentaries, born 1723, died Feb. 14, 1780.
Blair, Dr. died 1732.
Blake, Admiral, born 1589, died 1657.
Boadicea, Queen of the Britons, burnt London, and killed 70,000 of the inhabitants; poiſoned herſelf, 61.
Boerhaave, Dr. died Sept. 23, 1738, aged 69.
Boetius, the hiſtorian, died about 1450.
Boileau, the French poet, born 1630, died 1712.
Bolingbroke, Lord, died 1751, aged 73.

Bonner, Biſhop of London, born 1512; deprived May 1550; died in the Marſhalſea, Sept. 5, 1569.
Boſcawen, Admiral, died 1761, aged 50.
Boſſuet, Biſhop of Meaux, born 1627, died 1704.
Bougainville, the navigat. was killed in Paris, Aug. 10, 1792.
Boyer, the lexicographer, born 1664, died 1729.
Boyle, Richard, Earl of Cork, born 1566, died 1632.
Boyle, Roger, inventor of the Orrery, b. 1621, died 1679.
Boyle, Robert, the philoſopher, died 1691, aged 65.
Brahe, Tycho, born 1546, died 1601.
Bray, Thomas, deviſor of propagating the Goſpel in foreign parts, born 1656, died 1730.
Brown, R. founder of the Browniſts, died 1630, aged 80.
Bruce, Robert, Scotch Gen. and King, 1306, died 1329.
Bruyere, died 1696, aged 56.
Buchanan, George, born 1506, died 1582.
Buckingham, George Villiers, Duke of, b. 1627, d. 1688.
Bunyan, John, born 1628, died 1688.
Burgh, James, ingenious Scotch author, died 1775.
Burke, Edmund, died July 8, 1797, aged 68.
Burkitt, Rev. Wm. born 1650, died 1703.
Burnet, Biſhop of Sarum, born 1643, died 1715.
Buſby, Rev. Dr. Richard, born 1606, died 1695.
Butler, Samuel, born 1612, died 1680.
Byram, John, inventor of ſhort hand, born 1691, d. 1763.
Cabot, Sebaſtian, died 1557, aged 70.
Cadmus, firſt King of Thebes, 1094 before Chriſt.
Cæſalpinus, And. the firſt ſyſtematic writer of botany, born 1519, died 1603.
Cæſar, after fighting fifty pitched battles, and ſlaying above 1,192,000 men, was killed in the Senate Houſe, 44 before Chriſt.
Caligula, died 41, aged 29.
Calmet, the learned Benedictine, died in France, Oct. 25, 1757, aged 86.
Calvert, Bernard, of Andover, went from Southwark to Calais, July 17, 1720, in one day, and returned the ſame evening.
Calvin, died at Geneva, May 27, 1564, aged 45.
Cambray, Fenelon, archbiſhop of, died 1716, aged 64.
Cambden, the hiſtorian, died Nov. 2, 1623, aged 72.

Candiac, John James, who knew his letters at 13 months old, and at 7 years was maſter of Latin, Greek, Hebrew, &c. died 1726, aged but 7.
Carew, Thomas, died 1639.
Catherine de Medicis, died 1589.
Cato killed himſelf, Feb. 5, 45 before Chriſt, aged 48.
Caverly, Sir Hugh, the firſt perſon who uſed guns for the ſervice of England, died 1389.
Caxton, William, the firſt printer in England, 1474, died 1491, aged 70.
Cecrops, the firſt King of Athens, 1556 before Chriſt.
Celcus, a great phyſician, flouriſhed 150.
Cervantes, Mich. de, born at Madrid, died 1620, aged 69.
Chambaud, Mr. Lewis, died Sept. 22, 1776.
Chambers, Ephraim, author of the Dictionary, died 1740.
Charlemagne, died 813, aged 74.
Charleton, Walter, phyſician, died 1707.
Charlevoix, Peter, hiſtorian, died 1761.
Charles XII. of Sweden, killed at Frederickſhall, in Norway, Nov. 30, 1718, aged 36.
Chatterton, Thomas, poet, born 1752, died 1770.
Chaucer, Geof. born 1328, died 1409.
Chefelden, William, the anatomiſt, died 1752.
Cheyne. George, the phyſician, died 1748.
Chryſoſtom, St. made Biſhop of Conſtantinople 308; baniſhed 404, aged 53.
Chub, Thomas, Engliſh philoſopher, died 1747.
Churchill, Rev. Charles, born 1731, died 1764.
Cibber, Mrs. the actreſs, died 1766, aged 57.
Cibber, Colley, born 1674, made Poet Laureat, Dec. 1730, died 1758.
Cicero, born 107, made an oration againſt Verres 70, his ſecond oration againſt the Agrarian law, and baniſhed April, 58, put to death 43 before Chriſt, aged 64.
Cincinnatus, Quinctius, made Dictator of Rome from the plough, born 456 before Chriſt.
Clarendon, Hyde, Earl of, born 1612; baniſhed Dec. 12, 1667; died Dec. 7, 1674.
Clarke, Rev. Dr. Samuel, born 1675; d. May 17, 1729.
Cleopatra, Queen of Egypt, 50, killed herſelf 20 before Chriſt, aged 41.

Clark, John le, died 1736, aged 79.
Clive, Lord, defeated the Nabob, June 26, 1757; created a peer, 1762; killed himſelf Nov. 1774, aged 49.
Coke, Lord Chief Juſtice, born 1549, died 1634.
Columbus, Chriſtopher, died 1506.
Confucius, the Chineſe philoſopher, born 515 before C.
Congreve, William, born 1672, died 1729.
Conſtantine the Great, died 337, aged 66.
Cook, Capt. James, the navigator, killed Feb. 14, 1779.
Copernicus, of Thorn, in Pruſſia, died 1543, aged 70.
Corneille, Peter, dram. poet, died 1684, aged 78.
Cornelius, Nepos, died about 25 before Chriſt.
Cortes, Ferdinand, died 1547, aged 62.
Cox, Biſhop, tranſlator of the Bible, died 1581.
Cranmer, Archbiſhop of Canterbury, introduced to Henry VIII. 1529; burnt at Oxford March 21, 1556.
Cromwell, Oliver, made protector of England, 1649, died 1657.
Curtius, Quintus, lived in 64.
Cyprian, St. martyred 258.
Cyrus died 529 before Chriſt.
Dacier, Mad. born 1651, died Aug. 6, 1720.
Dampier, Wm. the navigator, died 1699.
Daniel, ſent captive to Babylon 606, interpreted Nebuchadnezzar's dream 603; caſt into the lion's den 538; predicted the Perſian empire 534 before Chriſt.
Darci, Count, philoſopher, died 1779.
Darius, the Mede, King of Aſſyria, 538 before Chriſt.
Davies, Rev. Dr. John, born 1679, died 1732.
Day, John, printer, the firſt introducer of the Greek and Saxon characters into England, died 1584.
Democritus, died 361 before Chriſt, aged 109.
Demoſthenes, recalled from baniſhment 322; poiſoned himſelf 313 before Chriſt, aged 60.
Derham, Dr. Wm. born 1657, died April 1735.
Deſcartes, born at Touraine 1556, died 1650.
Deucalian, died 1500 before Chriſt.
De Wit, John, Stateſman, born 1625, died 1672.
Diodorus, Siculus, lived 45 before Chriſt.
Diogenes, the cynic, died 324 before Chriſt, aged 89.
Dionyſius, Tyrant of Syracuſe, died 368 before Chriſt.

Dodd, Rev. Dr. executed for forgery, June 27, 1777.
Doddridge, Dr. died Oct. 26, 1751, aged 50.
Dodſley, Robert, poet, died 1764, aged 61.
Domitian, died 96 after Chriſt, aged 45.
Draco flouriſhed 624 before Chriſt.
Drake, Sir Francis, ſet ſail on his voyage round the world 1577; died Jan. 28, 1595, aged 50.
Dryden, John, born 1613, died May 1, 1700.
Eachard, Rev. Dr. John, born 1615, died 1696.
Eachard, Rev. Lawr. the hiſtorian, born 1671, died 1730.
Edwards, Dr. Jonathan, Preſident of N. J. College, born 1703, died 1758.
Eli, the eleventh Judge of Iſrael, broke his neck at Shiloh, 1116 before Chriſt, aged 98.
Elijah, propheſied 911; ſupported by the widow of Sarepta 910; taken up into heaven 896 before Chriſt.
Eliſha, died 830, before Chriſt, having propheſied 60 years.
Elliot, Sir John, the Engliſh phyſician, died 1787.
Ellis, Mr. W. died at Liverpool, Aug. 1780, aged 130½.
Eneas, the Trojan Gen. died 1177 before Chriſt.
Enoch, tranſlat. into heaven 987 of the world, aged 365.
Epaminondas, Theban Gen. ſlain 363 before Chriſt.
Epictetus lived in 94.
Epicurus, born 342, died 270 before Chriſt.
Epimethius, invent. earthen veſſels, died 171 before Chriſt.
Erafmus, born at Rotterdam 1467, died 1536.
Eſop, died 556 before Chriſt.
Euclid died about 280 before Chriſt, aged 74.
Eugene, Prince, commanded at the battle of Hochſtet, Aug. 5, 1704; victorious at Turin, Sept. 7, 1706; victorious at Oudenarde 1708; wounded before Liſle, 1708; defeated the Grand Vizier at Peterwarden, Aug. 5, 1716; died April 10, 1735, aged 73.
Euripides died 407 before Chriſt, aged 77.
Euſebius flouriſhed 315.
Eutropius flouriſhed 428.
Ezra, flouriſhed 447 before Chriſt.
Fairbrother, Mr. died at Wigan, in Lancaſhire, aged 138, in May, 1770.
Fairfax, Sir Thomas, the General, died 1671.

Tancourt, Samuel, the firſt promoter of circulating libraries, died 1768.
Fauſt, or Fauſtus, John, claimant of the invention of printing, died 1466.
Faux, Guy, executed in Parliament-yard, Jan. 31, 1606.
Fenelon, Archbiſhop of Cambray, died 1716.
Fenwick, Sir John, beheaded on Tower-hill 1697.
Ferguſon, James, the aſtronomer, died Nov. 16, 1776.
Ferrar, Biſhop of St. David's, burnt at Caermarthen 1555.
Fingal, the Caledonian, died 283.
Fitzgerald, Lord Edward, executed as a rebel under martial law in Dublin, May 1798.
Fitzherbert, Sir Anth. eminent Eng. judge, died 1538.
Flamſtead, John, aſtronomer, born 1646, died 1719.
Fleetwood, William, Biſhop of St. Aſaph, antiquarian, died 1723.
Fontaine, John de la, born 1621, died 1695.
Foote, Samuel, the Engliſh Ariſtophanes, died Oct. 21, 1777, aged 59.
Fordyce, David, profeſſor of philoſophy, died 1755.
Foreſt, John, burnt in Smithfield, for denying the King's ſupremacy, May 22, 1538, aged 42.
Forteſcue, Sir John, died 1465.
Foreſter, John Rainhold, navigator, died Jan. 9, 1799, aged 70.
Foſter, Dr. James, the Anabaptiſt, born 1696, died 1753.
Fothergill, Dr. died Dec. 26, 1780. aged 69.
Fountaine, Sir And. Eng. antiquarian, died 1753.
Fox, George, founder of the Quakers, lived in 1655.
Fox, John, martyrologiſt, born 1517, died 1587.
Franklin, Dr. Benjamin, died in Philadelphia, April 17, 1790, aged 84.
Galen, born at Pergamos, about 131, died 201.
Galileo, mathematical inſtrument maker, born in Italy, 1564, died 1642.
Garrick, David, the Engliſh Roſcius, died Jan. 20, 1779, aged 62 and ten months; firſt appeared on the London ſtage 1741.
Gaſcoigne, Geo. inventor of teleſcopic ſights, died 1645.
Gaſcoigne, Sir Wm. judge, who committed the Prince of Wales for inſulting him on the bench, died 1413.

Genghiſkan, the illuſtrious warrior, died 1720.
Geoffery, of Monmouth, Britiſh hiſtorian, died 1152.
Gibbon, Edward, hiſtorian, died Jan. 16, 1794, aged 56.
Gifford, Andrew, eminent diſſenting divine, died 1784, aged 84.
Gilpin, Bernard, died, March 4, 1583, aged 65.
Gioia, Flavio, a Neapolitan, inventor of the European compaſs, died 1600.
Glauber, the chemiſt, died 1660.
Goldſmith, Dr. Oliver, died April 4, 1774, aged 46.
Gordon, Lord George, died in Newgate, Nov. 1, 1793.
Gray, Thomas, the poet, died July 30, 1771, aged 54.
Grotius, Hugo, born at Delft, 1583, died 1645.
Gruter, James the philologer, born 1560, died 1627.
Goicciardini, Italian hiſtorian, died 1540, aged 58.
Gunter, Rev. Edmund, mathemat. died 1726, aged 46.
Gurney, Wm. the ſhort-hand writer, died 1770.
Guſtavus, Adolphus, King of Sweden, killed in battle, Nov. 6, 1632.
Guſtavus III. King of Sweden, ſhot at a maſquerade, by a diſcontented officer, March 16, 1792.
Guſtavus Vaſa, died 1560, aged 70.
Guy, Thomas, bookſeller, died Dec. 27, 1724, aged 79, and left 200,000l. for maintaining his hoſpital.
Hale, Sir Matthew, died Dec. 25, 1676, aged 66.
Haller, Dr. of Berne, Switzerland, died Dec. 1777, aged 75.
Halley, Edmund, born 1656, died 1742.
Haman, hanged by order of Ahaſuerus, 509 before C.
Hancock, John, American patriot, died 1793, aged 55.
Handel, Geo. Frederick, died April 12, 1759, aged 74.
Hannibal, died 162 before Chriſt.
Harding, John, the chronologer, died 1461.
Harpe, Frederick, died at Fiſh-hill, Cumberland, in Feb. 1792, aged 120.
Harris, James, the celebrated writer, died Dec. 21, 1780.
Harriſon, Mr. John, inventor of the watch for diſcovering the longitude, died March 24, 1776, aged 84.
Harvey, Dr. William, who diſcovered the circulation of the blood, born 1578, died 1657, aged 79.
Hatton, Sir Chriſtopher, made Lord Chancellor, being

the firſt, who was neither prieſt nor lawyer, that held that office, 1533, died 1591.
Hay, Wm. Engliſh poet and miſcell. writer, died 1755.
Haye, Sieur de la, died Feb. 2, 1774, aged 120.
Hayes, Charles, Engliſh mathematician, died 1760.
Hayward, Sir John, the hiſtorian, died June 1627.
Heath, James, Engliſh chron. hiſtorian, died 1664.
Hector, the Trojan Gen. died 1184 before Chriſt.
Heinetken, Chriſtopher, the learned prodigy of Lubeck, who was maſter of ſeveral languages at four years old, when he died 1725.
Helvetius, the learned, died 1772.
Henry, Dr. Rd. hiſtorian, died Nov. 24, 1790, aged 72.
Henry, Matthew, Engliſh diſſenting writer, died 1714.
Herodotus, born 484, died 413 before Chriſt.
Herod reigned in Judea, 55; put his wife Mariamne to death, and his mother in law, Alexandria, 28; his two ſons put to death by order of the Jewiſh council 6 years before Chriſt, died Nov. 25, 4 before Chriſt.
Hervey, James, Engliſh divine and poet, died 1758.
Heſiod lived 944 before Chriſt.
Hetherington, Rev. Wm. died Dec. 2, 1778, who left 20,000l. for a fund to relieve 50 blind perſons, each with 10l. annually.
Hewſon, Wm. eminent anatomiſt, died 1774.
Hill, Sir John, the botaniſt, died Nov. 22, 1775.
Hippocrates died 361 before Chriſt, aged 98.
Hiram, of Tyre, died 900 before Chriſt.
Hoadly, Biſhop of Wincheſter, died 1761.
Hoadley, Benjamin, eminent Engliſh dramatic author, died 1758.
Hobbes, Thomas, died 1679, aged 90.
Holt, Lord Chief Juſtice, died March 6, 1710, aged 67.
Holyoake, Francis, Lexicographer, died 1653.
Homer, born 1041, flouriſhed 907 before Chriſt.
Hood, Robin, and Little John, noted highwayman, 1189.
Hooke, Robert, inventor of the pendulum watches, born 1635, died 1703.
Hooper, Biſhop of Glouceſter, burnt Feb. 4, 1555.
Horace, born 65, died 8 before Chriſt.
Howard, John, the philanthropiſt, died Jan. 20, 1790.

Hudſon, Henry, celebrated Eng. navigator, died 1611.
Hume, David, died Aug. 25, 1776, aged 65.
Hunter, Dr. Wm. the anatomiſt, died Oct. 16, 1793, aged 60.
Huſs, John, the martyr, burnt July 15, 1415.
Huxham, Dr. died 1768.
Hyginus, Biſhop of Rome, the firſt Pope, martyred 158.
Ignatius, Loyola, founder of the Jeſuits, born 1491, died 1556, canonized by Paul V. 1609.
Irenæus, died 202, aged 82.
Iſaac, Abraham's ſon, died 1717 before Chriſt, aged 180.
Iſaiah, began to propheſy 786, put to death 696 before C.
Iſocrates, Athen. orator, died 338 before Chriſt, aged 89.
Jacob, ſtole the bleſſing from Eſau 1776, went into Egypt 1723, and died 1689 before Chriſt, aged 147.
James, St. put to death 41, made patron to Spain 796.
James, St. the leſs, Biſhop of Jeruſalem, martyred 62.
Jefferies, Lord Chief Juſtice, ſent to the Tower by the Lord Mayor of London, Dec. 12, 1688, where he deſtroyed himſelf April 18, 1689.
Jenyns, Soame, died 1767.
Jeremiah, began to propheſy 629, foretold the Jewiſh captivity 607, and died 577 before Chriſt.
Jerome, St. born 329, died 420.
Jerome, of Prague, burnt May 30, 1416.
Jeſus, ſon of Sirach, lived 247 before Chriſt.
Jeſus Chriſt, was born Dec. 25, in the year of the world 4005, died April 3. Vide Religious Inſtitutions.
Joan d'Arc, or the Maid of Orleans, burnt 1451, aged 24.
Job, died 1553 before Chriſt, aged 189.
John, St. the Baptiſt, died 32.
John, St. the Evangeliſt, died Dec. 27, 99, aged 91.
Johnſon, Dr. Samuel, the lexicographer, died Dec. 14, 1784, aged 78.
Johnſon, Ben, died 1637, aged 64.
Jortin, Dr. John, Engliſh divine and writer, died 1770.
Joſeph, ſold to the Egyptians 1728; tempted by Potiphar's wife 1718; made Governor of Egypt 1715; died in Egypt 1635 before Chriſt, aged 110.
Joſeph II. Emp. of Germany, poiſoned March 1, 1792.
Joſephus, Flavius, Jewiſh hiſtorian, died 93.

Julius Cæſar, born July 10, 100; landed at Deal, Aug. 26, 55; killed March 15, 44 before Chriſt.
Juſtin Martyr, flouriſhed 140.
Juvenal, born 45, died 127.
Keil, John, the aſtronomer, born 1671, died 1721.
Kempis, Thomas a, died 1471.
Kepler, John, born at Wirtemburgh 1571, died 1630.
Kidder, Biſhop of Bath, and his lady, killed in bed by the fall of a ſtack of chimnies, 1703.
Kilmarnock, Lord, and Lord Balmerino, beheaded Aug. 18, 1746.
Kippis, Dr. Andrew, died Oct. 3, 1795, aged 71.
Knox, John, the reformer, born 1515, died 1572.
Kouli Kan, uſurped the Perſian throne March 11, 1732; aſſaſſinated June 8, 1747, by his nephew.
Lactantius, flouriſhed 323.
Langhorne, Dr. John, the writer, died Sept. 1, 1779.
Latimer, Biſhop of Worceſter, burnt at Oxford, Oct. 1555.
Laud, Archbiſhop, beheaded Jan. 10, 1645, aged 71.
Law, Edmund, Biſhop of Carliſle, theological writer, died 1789.
Lazarus, raiſed from the dead 33, died Dec. 17, 63.
Lee, the Rev. Mr. who invented the ſtocking frame, reſided at Cambridge, 1589.
Leo I. Emperor, ordered 200,000 books to be burnt. 476.
Leo IX. the firſt Pope that kept an army, 1054.
Leo X. the Pope who conferred the title of Defender of the Faith on Henry VIII. of England, died 1521.
L'Eſtrange, Sir Roger, born 1617, died Dec. 11, 1704.
L'Enclos, Ninon de, died 1706, aged 80.
Llewellin, laſt Prince of the Welch, defeated 1284.
Lewis XVI. depoſed Aug. 10, 1792; beheaded Jan. 21, 1793, and his Queen beheaded Oct. 16 following.
Linnæus, Dr. the botaniſt, died at Upſal, in Sweden, Jan. 10, 1778, aged 71.
Locke, John, born 1632, died Nov. 28, 1704.
Longinus, the orator, put to death 273.
Lowth, Robert, Biſh. of Lond. learned writer, died 1787.
Lucan, born at Corduba, in Spain, Nov. 11, 37; condemned, and bled to death in a bath, April 30, 64.
Luther, Martin, began the reformation 1518, died 1546.

Lycurgus, the Spartan lawgiver, born 926, eſtabliſhed his laws 884, died in Crete 872 before Chriſt.
Lyttleton, Lord, born 1700, married 1742, created a peer 1756, died Aug. 25, 1773.
Macaulay, Graham, Mrs. the hiſtor. died June 23, 1791.
Machiavel, died 1530.
Mackenſie, George, born 1636, died 1691.
Magellan, Ferd. the navigator, died 1520.
Mahomet, born at Mecca, May 5, 570; began his errors 612; the ſect commenced 622; died June 18, 637.
Maittaire, Michael, eminent writer, died 1747.
Manning, Cromwell's ſpy, executed abroad 1655.
Mansfield, Earl of, died March 15, 1793, aged 89.
Mark, St. died in 68.
Marlborough, J. Duke of, died June 16, 1722, aged 72.
Marvel, Andrew, the patriot, born 1620, died 1678.
Mary de Medicis, Queen-mother of France, viſ. Eng. 1638.
Mary, mother of Chriſt, died in 45, aged 60.
Mary, Queen of Scots, fled to Eng. May 16, 1568, beheaded Feb. 8, 1589, aged 44.
Maſo, of Florence, inventor of engraving, died 1450.
Matthew, St. died in 65.
Matthew, of Weſtminſter, Eng. hiſtorian, died 1379.
Maximilian, the Emperor, enliſted as a Captain and ſubject under Henry VIII. when he invaded France, 1513.
Mayerſbach, the celebrated water doctor, died Jan. 1798.
Maynwaring, Arthur, born 1668, died 1712.
Mazarine, Cardinal, died 1661, aged 59.
Mead, Dr. Richard, born 1672, died 1754.
Melancthon, Philip, died 1560, aged 63.
Metaſtaſio, the Italian poet, died 1782, aged 84.
Methuſelah, died 1656 of the world, aged 969.
Metius, James, of Antw. invent. of teleſcopes, died 1612.
Milton, John, born 1608, died blind 1674.
Minos, the law-giver, reigned at Crete 1432 before C.
Mirabeau, the French ſtateſman, died 1791.
Moliere, born 1620, died 1672.
Monk, General, arbiter of England's fate 1659, made Duke of Albemarle, July 13, 1660, d. Jan. 4, 1670.
Monro, Dr. John, died Dec. 27, 1791, aged 77.
Montague, Lady Mary Wortley, elegant writer, died 1762.

Monteſquieu, Charles, Secondat. Baron, born 1689, d. 1755.
Moſes, born 1571; ſent the ten plagues of Egypt 1492; received the tables of ſtone on Mount Sinai, May 4, 1491; died 1451 before Chriſt.
Movat, Mr. a ſurgeon at Dumfries, in Scotland, died Feb. 21, 1776, aged 136.
Mount, Mr. John, of Langholm, Dumfries, Scotland, died in March 1776, aged 136.
Muntzer, Thomas, founder of the ſect of Anabaptiſts, put to death 1525.
Napier, John, inventor of logarithms, died 1622, aged 67.
Naylor, the Quaker, whipped, &c. Dec. 4, 1656.
Nero, murdered his mother 55, died 68, aged 32.
Newman, Thomas, of Briſlington, near Briſtol, died 1542, aged 152.
Newton, Sir Iſaac, born December 25, 1642, died March 20, 1727.
Noah, directed to build the Ark 1536 of the world, 120 before the flood; died 1998 before Chriſt, aged 950.
Norden, Fred. eminent deſigner and engraver, died 1742.
Occleve, Thomas, Engliſh poet, ſucceſſor to Chaucer, flouriſhed 1420.
Ogilby, John, the geographer, born 1600, died 1676.
Ogle, John, Engliſh poet, the modern Chaucer, died 1746.
Oldcaſtle, Sir John, hanged and burnt without Temple-bar 1418; the firſt proteſtant martyr.
Oldmixon, John, born in the reign of George I.
Origen, died 254, aged 69.
Orlando, Furioſo, died 1772.
Orpheus, the poet, flouriſhed 576 before Chriſt.
Oſborn and his wife, murdered at Tring, Hertfordſhire, for ſuppoſed witchcraft, April 22, 1751.
Oſſian, flouriſhed as a poet in 300.
Ottoman, firſt Emperor of the Turks, 1323.
Otway, Thomas, Engliſh poet, born 1651, died 1685.
Ovid, born at Sulmo 43 before Chriſt, died 15 after.
Owen, Rev. Dr. John, died 1683, aged 66.
Par, Thomas, d. 1635, aged 152. He lived in 10 reigns.
Parnell, Thomas, Engliſh divine and poet, died 1718.
Patrick, St. firſt Biſhop in Ireland, died 491, aged 122.
Patrick, Simon, Biſhop of Ely, eminent writer, died 1707.

Paul, St. converted 33, caught into the 3d Heaven 44; viſited Athens and Corinth, 50; died June 29, 67.
Penn, Wm. ſettler of Pennſylvania, born 1644, died 1718.
Pennant, Thomas, the touriſt, d. Dec. 16, 1798. ag. 73.
Peter I. of Ruſſia, viſited England 1697; diſinherited his eldeſt ſon, Feb. 1717; condemned him to death June 26, 1717; took the title of Emp. Oct. 1721.
Petrarch, Francis, born at Arezzo 1304, died 1374.
Phoedrus, born 37 before Chriſt, died 31 after.
Picus, Prince of Mirandola, memorable for his extraordinary genius and memory in languages, died 1494.
Pilkington, Letitia, born 1712, died Aug. 20, 1750.
Pindar, the poet, died 434 before Chriſt, aged 80.
Pitt, Wm. Earl Chatham, died May 11, 1778, aged 70, and buried, at the public expenſe in Weſtminſter Abbey, June 9 following.
Plato, died 384 before Chriſt, aged 80.
Plautus, died 184 before Chriſt.
Pliny, the elder, died in 79, aged 56.
Pliny, the younger, lived in 99.
Plutarch, died 119, aged 69.
Pococke, Dr. Richard, Biſhop of Meath, the traveller, died 1765.
Poggins, the reviver of Greek & Latin literature, died 1459.
Pole, Cardinal, died Nov. 18, 1558, aged 58.
Polignac, Cardinal, French writer, died 1741.
Pollio, a Roman orator and poet, who occaſioned the firſt library being opened at Rome for public uſe, died in 42.
Polybius, born at Megelopolis, 205 before Chriſt.
Pomfret, Rev. Mr. the poet, died young 1709.
Pompey, killed in Egypt 48 before Chriſt, aged 59.
Pope, Alexander, died 1744, aged 55.
Prideaux, Humphrey, hiſtorian and critic, born 1648, died 1724.
Prior, Matthew, died Sept. 18, 1721, aged 56.
Prynne, Wm. born 1600; tried by the Star Chamber 1633; ſtood in the pillory May 1634; again 1637; took his ſeat in the Long Parliament, Nov. 28, 1640; died Oct. 24, 1669.
Ptolomy, Philo. flouriſhed 234 before Chriſt.

Puffendorf, died 1694, aged 63.
Purcell, Henry, the celebrated muſician, died 1695.
Pythagoras, died 472 before Chriſt, aged 71.
Quin, James, the comedian, died 1766, aged 73.
Quincy, Dr. John, eminent Engliſh phyſician, died 1723.
Quintilian died about 94.
Raleigh, Sir Walter, beheaded Oct. 29, 1618, aged 65.
Rapin, de Thoyras, Engliſh hiſtorian, died May 16, 1725, aged 64.
Raynal, Abbé, the hiſtorian, died March 1796, aged 84.
Read, an Alderman of London, ſent as a common ſoldier, for refuſing the king an arbitrary benevolence, 1544.
Reaumer, M. de, the French philoſopher, b. 1683, d. 1757.
Richardſon, Samuel, moral writer, died 1761, aged 72.
Richlieu, Cardinal, died 1642, aged 57.
Ridley, Biſhop of London, burnt at Oxford, Oct. 16, 1555.
Rittenhouſe, David, ingenious mechanic, died 1798.
Robertſon, of Hopeton-hall, near Edinburgh, died 1793, aged 137.
Rochefaucault, Duke of, died 1680, aged 68.
Rocheſter, William, Earl of, died 1680, aged 32.
Roſcius, flouriſhed 60 before Chriſt.
Roſſeau, John James, French poet, died July 2, 1778, aged 72.
Rowe, Eliz. died Feb. 20, 1737, aged 63.
Ruſſell, Lord William, beheaded July 21, 1683.
Sale, George, tranſlator of the Alcoran, died 1736.
Salmon, Wm. Engliſh miſcell. writer, died 1685.
Sancho, Ignatius, the African, died 1780.
Sanderſon, Robert, Engliſh antiquary, died 1741.
Sappho, lived 603 before Chriſt.
Saunderſon, Dr. N. the Mathematician, d. 1739, aged 57.
Scaliger, Julius Cæſar, died 1558, aged 75.
Scaliger, Jos. French writer, died 1609, aged 69.
Schwartz, Berth. diſcoverer of gunpowder, died 1340.
Scot, Reginald, eminent Engliſh writer, died 1599.
Secker, Dr. Thomas, Archbiſh. of Canterbury, died 1768.
Seldon, John, born 1584, died Oct. 30, 1654.
Semiramis, Queen of Aſſyria, died 1665 before Chriſt.
Seneca, born at Corduba in 1, died 64.
Sevigne Marchioneſs de, born 1626, died 1696.

Seymour, Lord, made Lord High Admiral 1542, married the widow of Henry VIII. March 1548 who died in childbed Sept. following; he was beheaded on Tower-hill, March 20, 1549.
Shafteſbury, Earl of, born 1671, died 1713.
Shakeſpeare, Wm. born 1564, died April 3, 1616.
Sharp, Archbiſhop of St. Andrew's, born 1618, ſhot in his coach May, 1679.
Shaw, Dr. Thomas, Engliſh traveller, died 1751.
Shenſtone, Wm. Eng. poet and miſcell. writer, died 1763.
Sherard, Wm. founder of the botanic profeſſor at Oxford, died 1728.
Sheridan, Thomas, Engliſh actor and writer, died 1788.
Sherlock, Dr. Thomas, *Biſhop of London*, died 1761.
Shore, Jane, miſtreſs of Edward IV. did penance 1483; her huſband executed for coining 1496.
Short, Dr. Thomas, Engliſh phyſician, died 1685.
Short, James, eminent optician, died 1768.
Sidney, Algernon, beheaded Dec. 7, 1683.
Sigiſmund, the Emperor, viſited Eng. 1419, died 1438.
Simon Magus, the firſt heretic, came to Rome 41.
Simonides, the poet, flouriſhed 503 before Chriſt.
Simpſon, Thomas, Engliſh mathematician, died 1761.
Sloane, Sir Hans, born 1660, died Jan. 11, 1753.
Smellie, Dr. William, eminent anatomiſt, died 1763.
Smith, Sir Thomas, hiſtorian, born 1514, died 1577.
Smith, Rev. Dr. Thomas, biographer, born 1638, died 1710.
Smollet, Dr. Tobias, the hiſtorian, died Sept. 17, 1771.
Snell, Hannah, the female ſoldier, had a penſion ſettled on her, June 1730.
Socrates put to death 401 before Chriſt, aged 70.
Solander, Dr. naturaliſt, died May 13, 1782.
Solon, the lawgiver, born 549 before Chriſt, died aged 80.
Sophocles, died 406 before Chriſt, aged 90.
South, Rev. Dr. Robert, born 1633, died 1716.
Spellman, Sir Henry, the antiquarian, d. 1641, aged 80.
Spencers, father, ſon, and grandſon; the father was hanged at Briſtol, aged 90, in Oct. 1329; the ſon was *hanged* at Hereford, Nov. 24 following; the grandſon was beheaded at Briſtol 1400.

Spencer, the poet, 1510, died 1598.
Spinoza, Bened. born at the Hague, 1677, d aged 44.
Spooner, Mr. at Tamworth, Warwickſhire, died aged 57, who weighed 569 lb. and meaſured 4 feet 3 inches acroſs the ſhoulders, April 30, 1775.
Stackhouſe, Thomas, Engliſh divine and hiſtorian, d. 1752.
Staniſlaus, the abdicated King of Sweden, burnt by accident, Feb. 6, 1768, aged 89.
Staniſlaus, Poniatowſky, the laſt King of Poland who was deprived of his kingdom 1795, died Feb. 11, 1796, aged 65, at Peterſburg.
Stanley, George, of Hamington, near Saliſbury, died 1719, aged 151 years.
Steele, Sir Richard, died Sept. 1, 1729, aged 53.
Stephen the Martyr, died Sept. 26, 33.
Sternhold, Thomas, the poet, died 1541.
Sterne, Rev. Lawrence, celebrated writer, died 1768.
Stillingfleet, Biſhop of Worceſter, died 1699.
Strabo, flouriſhed about 30 before Chriſt.
Suetonius, the hiſtorian, flouriſhed 110, died 118.
Suidas, the learned lexicographer, lived in 1087.
Sully, Duke de, died 1641, aged 82.
Swift, Dean of St. Patrick's, d. Oct. 1745, aged 78.
Swieten, Baron Van, died June 1772.
Sydenham, Dr. Thomas, died Dec. 29, 1689. aged 65.
Syſigambis, mother of Darius, on hearing the death of Alexander, ſtarved herſelf, 324 before Chriſt.
Tacitus lived in 70.
Tamerlane, conqueror of Aſia, born 1336, died 1405.
Taſſo, Orland. muſician, died 1594.
Tate, Nahum, poet laureat, died 1716.
Tell, Wm. ſhot Griſler, the Auſtrian Governor, 1317.
Temple, Sir Wm. died January, 1669, aged 69.
Themiſtocles, the Athenian Gen. d. 449 before Chriſt.
Theocritus, flouriſhed 285 before Chriſt.
Theodore, King of Corſica, abdicated his kingdom 1737; died in an obſcure lodging in Soho, London, 1756.
Thevenot, Melchiſedec, the French traveller, died 1692.
Thomſon, James, died Aug. 27, 1748, aged 46.
Thompſon, Mrs. near Dublin, aged 135, Oct. 1796.

Thompion, Thomas, eminent Engliſh watchmaker, died 1669.
Tickel, Thomas, Engliſh poet, died 1740.
Tice, Mr. died at Hagley, Worceſterſhire, Feb. 26, 1774, aged 125.
Ticho, Brahe, of Denmark, born 1546, died 1601.
Tillotſon, Archbiſhop, died 1694, aged 63.
Timoleon, of Syracuſe, died 337 before Chriſt.
Tindale, Dr. Matthew, born 1657, died 1733.
Trap, Rev. Dr. Joſ. born 1679, died Nov. 1747.
Trump, Van, the Dutch Admiral, killed July 29, 1653.
Tull, Jethro, eminent in huſbandry, died 1741.
Turner, Dr. Wm. the firſt Engliſh botaniſt, about 1550.
Tyler, Wat, the rebel, killed 1381.
Ulyſſes flouriſhed 1149 before Chriſt.
Uſher, James, Archbiſhop of Armagh, learned writer, b. 1581, died 1656.
Van Swieten, the phyſician, died 1772.
Vaſco di Gama, a Portuguſe, diſcoverer of the Eaſt Indies, 1524.
Vernon, Admiral, died 1757, aged 73.
Vertot, French hiſtorical writer, died 1735.
Veſputius, Americus, a Florentine, diſcover of the Weſt-Indies, died after 1497.
Virgil, born at Andes, near Mantua, in 63; died at Brundufium, in Italy, 18 before Chriſt.
Virginius, ſlew his daughter, that ſhe might not fall a ſacrifice to the luſt of Appius Claudius, 446 before C.
Voltaire, M. de, died 1778, aged 85.
Wakeley, William, of Shiffnal, died 1714, aged 124.
Walker, the Rev. Mr. defended Londonderry, 1689; ſlain at the battle of the Boyne, 1690.
Wallace, Sir William, eminent Scotch General, died 1304.
Waller, Edmund, Engliſh poet, died 1687, aged 81.
Walpole, Sir Robert, Earl of Oxford, born 1674; committed to the Tower, 1712; took his ſeat in the Houſe of Peers, Feb. 11, 1742; died 1745.
Walton, Brion, Biſhop of Cheſter, editor of the Polyglot Bible, died 1661.
Warburton, Biſhop of Glouceſter, died June 11, 1799.
Waſhington, Gen. George, died Dec. 14, 1799, aged 68.

Watts, Dr. Iſaac, born 1673, died 1748.
Wedgewood, Joſiah, the celebrated potter, died Jan. 3, 1795.
Weſt, Mr. Gilbert, died 1756.
Weſtley, Rev. Mr. John, died March 28, 1791, aged 88.
Wharton, John, Engliſh divine and hiſtorian, died 1694.
Whiſton, Wm. the aſtronomer, born 1667, died 1752.
Whitefield, Rev. George, preached in the fields, 1735; excluded the church, May 10, 1739; d. 1770; aged 56.
Whittington, Sir Richard, Lord Mayor of London, 1377.
Whytt, Dr. Robert, Eng. phyſician and writer, died 1766.
Wickliffe, oppoſed the Pope's ſupremacy, 1377; died 1385; and 40 years after burnt for being a heretic.
Wilkes, John, the Patriot, died Dec. 26, 1797, aged 70.
Willoughby, Francis, Engliſh natural hiſtorian, died 1672.
Wilſon, Arthur, the hiſtorian, born 1596, died 1652.
Wilſon, Samuel, of London, bequeathed 20,000l. to be lent out in ſmall ſums to induſtrious tradeſmen, 1771.
Winchelſea, Ann Kingſmill, Counteſs of, Engliſh poeteſs, died 1720.
Wit, John de, murdered at the Hague, Aug. 10, 1672.
Wolfe, General, killed before Quebec, Sept. 13, 1759, aged 33.
Wollaſton, Rev. William, born 1652, died 1724.
Wolſey, Miniſter to Henry VIII. 1513, Archbiſhop of York 1514, Cardinal 1515, Chancellor Dec. 24 following, Legate 1518, reſigned the ſeals October 18, 1529, ſtripped of all his poſſeſſions, and died Nov. 18, 1530, aged 59.
Wren, Sir Chriſtopher, died 1725, aged 91.
Wyat, Sir Thomas, the poet, died 1541, aged 37.
Wykeham, Wm. of, eminent Engliſh prelate, Biſhop of Wincheſter, died 1404.
Xavier, Sir Francis, died 1552.
Xenophon, died at Corinth 359, before Chriſt, aged 90.
Ximenes, Cardinal de, died 1517, aged 80.
Yalden, Thomas, Engliſh divine and poet, died 1736.
Yates, Mrs. Mary, of Shiffnall, died Aug. 1776, aged 128.
Young, Dr. Edward, died 1765, aged 81.

Zeno died 264 before Chriſt, aged 98.
Zinzendorff, Count Nicholas Lewis, founder of the He rinhunters, or Moravians, died June 9, 1760, aged 7
Zoroaſter, flouriſhed 1066.
Zuinglius, killed in the Swiſs war 1531, aged 44.

FINIS.

MAY 1 1 1976

MAY 1 1 1976